

---

# University of Pretoria Yearbook 2020

---

## Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

### Welcome to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences is one of the largest Faculties at the University of Pretoria. The Faculty aims to continuously strengthen its position as the leading institution in the fields of economic, financial and management sciences through its academic and research excellence. At the same time the Faculty remains committed to delivering competent, creative, responsible and productive citizens – the “Thought Leaders” of the University of Pretoria and South Africa’s future business leaders.

### Faculty regulations and information

*The rules for the degrees published here are subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information.*

*The General Regulations (G. Regulations) and General Rules apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of all students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations and rules as well as all faculty-specific and programme-specific regulations and information as stipulated in the online yearbook. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.*

#### Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to some of the degree programmes in this Faculty.

#### Undergraduate programmes

- The basic module unit of the Faculty has a duration of 14 weeks. Candidates for the BCom and BAdmin degrees who have not passed at least 50% of the modules enrolled for in a particular year of study at the end of an academic year, should apply for readmission to the degree programme. (Also consult General Regulation G. 3.2)
- If a student has passed less than the required minimum 50% of the credits required for a particular year of study, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may however, apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally provided he/she submits convincing documentary evidence to support the application for readmission. Note that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress and may deny a student's application for readmission.

#### Permission to complete one year- or two semester modules on third year level at another institution

Permission may be granted to a student with a limited number of modules outstanding to complete one year or two semester modules on third year level at the University of South Africa (Unisa) with the proviso that the module content is similar to the module(s) offered at UP. This concession can only be granted if the student has already registered for and failed the relevant outstanding module(s) at UP and will be able to comply with all the requirements for the degree by passing the module(s) at Unisa. The concession will only be valid for one year and if the module(s) are not completed successfully, an extension will not be granted. A written application must be submitted to Student Administration before the final date for module changes.

#### General

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or in the

Faculty regulations.

The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a degree programme, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his/her own discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission those who may be admitted.

### **Transferring students from other institutions**

The applications of candidates who have previously been registered at another tertiary institution are considered by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty on the basis of their Grade 12 results **and** tertiary academic achievements. An academic record, as well as the final school-leaving results is required for such applications.

**NB:** Candidates who are still registered at another university must submit an academic record of their studies to the faculty as soon as possible after their final examinations. The closing date for these applications is also **30 September**.

### **Academic literacy**

Training in academic literacy is offered as part of the study programmes. Please refer to the curricula for more information.

### **Concurrent registration for two fields of study**

With the permission of the dean/deans concerned, a student may register for a degree, diploma or certificate and another degree, diploma or certificate, whether undergraduate or postgraduate, simultaneously, subject to the regulations applicable to the fields of study in question and to any other stipulations the dean/deans may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree, diploma or certificate and the second degree, diploma or certificate. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans concerned if the student does not perform satisfactorily. (See General Reg G.6.)

### **Minimum study periods and requirements for bachelor's degrees**

A bachelor's degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with the minimum period of study and other requirements as stipulated in the Joint Statute and the regulations of the University pertaining to the acquisition of that degree. (See General Regulation G.7.)

Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for a bachelor's degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

Subject to the stipulations of the Joint Statute, the Dean may accept periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other tertiary institution approved by Senate for this purpose, as part of the student's attendance record for a bachelor's degree.

### **Examinations**

- a. A student is admitted to an examination only if the lecturer of that module in consultation with the head of the department, certifies that the student has prepared himself or herself satisfactorily by due performance in his/her work and has fulfilled the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
- b. A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- c. A student may be refused admission to the examination or promotion to a subsequent year of study if he/she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.
- d. In exceptional cases, where it is deemed appropriate, the dean of a faculty may excuse a student from attending all or part of a module.



- e. The minimum semester mark to be admitted to an examination in a first-semester module on 100-level is 30%, and the semester/year mark for admission to an examination in all other modules is 40%.
- f. The examinations for first-semester modules take place in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) take place in October/November (also consult General Regulation G.12).

### **Pass requirements and subminima in examinations**

A final mark of at least 50% is required to pass a module. The year or semester mark must fall within a range of 40%-60% and the examination mark must fall within a range of 40%-60% of the final mark. Deviations from this rule can be approved by the Dean. The formula that is used to determine the final mark will be specified in the study guide of the module.

### **Ancillary examinations**

After completion of an examination and before the examination results are announced, the examiners may summon a student for an ancillary examination on particular aspects of the work of that module.

### **Re-marking of examination papers**

After an examination, departments give feedback to students about the framework that was used by the examiners during the examination. The way in which feedback is given, is determined by the heads of department. Students may apply for re-marking of an examination paper after perusal and within 14 calendar days of commencement of lectures in the next semester. The prescribed fee has to be paid. The paper will then be re-marked by an examiner appointed by the head of the department (also consult General Regulation G.14).

### **Supplementary examinations**

(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 4.3, 4.4, 4.5)

- a. Supplementary examinations in first-semester modules take place after the May/June examinations, while those in second-semester and year modules take place after the October/November examinations.
- b. A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a module, in cases where
  - i. a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, or
  - ii. a pass mark has been obtained, but the required subminimum in the examination section of the module or divisions thereof has not been obtained.
- c. If the module, in which a final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained, is a first-semester module at 100-level, a supplementary examination must be granted. For all other modules, the Department has the discretion to allow a student to write a supplementary examination.
- d. To pass a supplementary examination, a student must obtain a final mark of 50% – the semester or year mark is not taken into consideration.
- e. The highest final percentage a student can obtain in a supplementary examination is 50%.
- f. Special supplementary examinations are not arranged for students who are unable to write the examination for whatever reason, at the scheduled times.
- g. Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

### **Aegrotat/extraordinary examinations**

(Also consult General Regulation G.12, par. 5.1 and 5.2)

- a. A student who is prevented from preparing for an examination, or from sitting for it, owing to unforeseen circumstances or illness, may be granted permission by the Dean to write an aegrotat/extraordinary examination in the particular module(s).
- b. An application to sit for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination, supported by applicable corroborative proof



(for example an original medical certificate), must be uploaded on the Student Portal not later than 3 (three) days after the module should have been written. The original documents must be submitted to the Student Administration office as soon as possible, provided that an application that could not be submitted on time may also be submitted for consideration, if a valid reason exists.

- c. Once a student has sat for an examination, he or she may not afterwards apply for an aegrotat/extraordinary examination on the basis of unforeseen circumstances or illness.
- d. A student who has been granted permission to write an aegrotat/ extraordinary examination, and then fails to write the examination will not be allowed another opportunity to write any further examination in the specific module.
- e. A student who wrote an aegrotat/extraordinary examination does not qualify for a supplementary examination.

### **Special examinations**

(See General Regulation G.12, par. 6.1)

- a. A student registered for a BCom or BAdmin degree programme and who complies with all the requirements for the degree, with the exception of a limited number of modules, or the equivalent, may be admitted to a special examination in the module(s) concerned at the end of the following semester or earlier. Refer to the EMS Special Examination Rules for Undergraduate degrees available at [https://www.up.ac.za/media/shared/5/ZP\\_Files/2018/special-exam-rules-nov-2018.zp165368.pdf](https://www.up.ac.za/media/shared/5/ZP_Files/2018/special-exam-rules-nov-2018.zp165368.pdf).
- b. A student only qualifies for a special examination if he/she were admitted to and sat for the prescribed examination in the final (preceding) examination period.
- c. If the special examination is conducted before 31 January, such a student must not register again for the module/s concerned and the examination is treated as a supplementary examination.
- d. If the special examination is conducted after 31 January, the student must register again for the module/s concerned and a semester mark, examination mark and final mark must be obtained in an appropriate manner. In such a case, the result of the examination will not be taken into consideration with a view to the graduation ceremonies in March/April.
- e. All the regulations applicable to a supplementary examination, also apply to a special examination (Reg G.12.4).

### **Application of old and new regulations and validity of modules**

(See General Regulations G.3 and G.5)

Subject to transitional measures laid down by the Faculty, a student must complete his or her degree in accordance with the regulations that were applicable when he or she first registered for a specific field of study or specialisation. If a student interrupts his or her studies or changes a field of study or specialisation, the regulations applicable in the year in which studies are resumed, or the field of study is changed, apply.

A student who fails to renew their registration for a degree or a module within the five years of first registration for the degree will need to apply for re-registration as outlined in General Regulation G.3.2 and obtain written permission from all Heads of Departments confirming acceptance of validity of previously passed modules.

### **Recognition of modules**

(See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)

Credit for modules passed at other institutions is restricted to first-year (100-level) modules, provided that the date of the student's National Senior Certificate with admission to degree studies becomes effective before 2 April of the academic year in which such a module was completed.

Credits for modules which formed part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on the student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned for a second bachelor's

degree in the same faculty, provided that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the degree in another faculty or the second degree in the same faculty and furthermore that the student complies with the stipulations in General Regulation G.9.4(b).

### **Postgraduate programmes:**

#### **1. General selection principles for postgraduate study**

In the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, all postgraduate applicants are subject to a selection process which differs from department to department and will be published in the departmental brochures and on the departmental webpages.

Selection is based on the content of and performance in the prior degree, bridging arrangements (where required), academic merit, prior work experience and research ability (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria on the departmental website).

The HOD in consultation with the departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee reserves the right to request students to write an admission examination or to prescribe additional admission requirements or additional modules when deemed necessary (For more detail, please refer to the departmental postgraduate selection criteria).

Admission for all qualifications is subject to supervisory capacity in the field of specialisation in the relevant department and the department has the right to limit the number of students per year. The maximum number of students to be admitted per year will be published on the departmental website.

Research proposals for master's and doctoral applicants should be in line with the research focus of the Department which is published on the departmental website.

Only applicants who comply with the requirements set out in this document will be considered for selection. However, the achievement of the requirements does not guarantee admission as only a limited number of students can be accommodated.

#### **2. Consideration will be given for the diversity profile of students in accordance with the University strategy.**

Incomplete applications and applications that are received after the closing date will not be considered for selection.

Any false information provided by a student in his/her application will result in the exclusion of the application.

Selected applicants must, within 30 days from receiving the letter of admission, return the acceptance form and pay the prescribed deposit. Applicants, who comply with the minimum requirements but are not selected, will be placed on a waiting list and will be considered for admission when space becomes available.

A dean may, on the recommendation of a particular Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student if the student fails to comply with the minimum requirements determined by the faculty board – on condition that a student may request that the dean reconsider the decision in terms of the set procedures. The general rule is that a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years, with a possible limited fixed extension, after first registering for the degree.

#### **3. Renewal of registration**

Students of the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by the Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by the Council from time to time.

Re-registration for an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma is permitted only if the student has passed at

least the equivalent of four semester or two year modules in a particular year of study – on condition that faculty boards may stipulate other requirements for progress that students must comply with in order to be readmitted.

Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for a postgraduate qualification more than twice in the same subject. This applies to both modules and the dissertation.

#### **4. Recognition of modules passed at this university**

If a student wishes to continue his/her study after an interruption, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department may require either that such a student should repeat certain modules already passed or that supplementary work in these modules be undertaken with a view to the continuation of his/her studies.

Periods of attendance at and credits for modules which a student obtained at the University and which did not form part of the requirements for a degree already conferred on a student, may be accepted by the Dean in consultation with the head of the department concerned, for an honours degree, provided that the student complies with the stipulations in G.8.1 and G.9.4(a).

#### **5. Degree with distinction**

In order to be awarded a postgraduate degree/diploma with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% for the research component in the case of an Honours degree; 75% in the mini-dissertation in the case of a coursework Master's degree or 75% for a full dissertation Master's degree.
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered.
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.



## Undergraduate Degree

### **BAdmin Public Management and International Relations (07131175)**

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Prof OS Madumo [onkgopotse.madumo@up.ac.za](mailto:onkgopotse.madumo@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202051

#### **Programme information**

This programme is directed towards the study of Public Administration that will equip the candidate for a career in the broad public sector. Candidates will gain in-depth knowledge of certain administrative and management practices in the South African and international public sectors. Emphasis is placed on the three spheres of government with reference to aspects such as resources management, international administration and management, policy, accountability and ethics, the role of the state, intergovernmental relations and administrative justice.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

#### **Admission requirements**

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS

#### **Minimum requirements**

##### **Achievement level**

##### **English Home Language or English First Additional Language**

NSC/IEB AS Level

5 C

##### **Mathematics**

NSC/IEB AS Level

Mathematics

3 or

Mathematics

Literacy 4

D

##### **APS**

**28**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

#### **Other programme-specific information**

Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

Language (German, English, French, Arabic, Mandarin, Russian, Spanish)

Please note: Candidates who did not obtain at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in Grade 12, or who did not pass

Statistics 113, 123, may not include EKN 120, 214, 234, 310, 320 and STK 110, 120 in their curriculum. Refer also to faculty prerequisites for these modules.

Specialisation modules for this degree are PAD 312 and 322

### "Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

## Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally - with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).





- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 106

The admission requirement for EKN 120 is at least 60% in STK 113 or Maths Grade 12 symbol 4. If EKN is included, STK 113 and 123 must be chosen as elective modules for students who do not comply with the Gr 12 requirement. Alternatively, students who do not comply, must register for BDO.

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00

Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00

Politics 101 (PTO 101) - Credits: 24.00

Public resource management 110 (PUF 110) - Credits: 18.00

### Elective modules

German for beginners 104 (DTS 104) - Credits: 24.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00

English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00

English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00

French for beginners 104 (FRN 104) - Credits: 24.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00

Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 141

On second year level, students should choose either Political Science or International Relations.

### Core modules

International relations 210 (IPL 210) - Credits: 20.00

International relations 220 (IPL 220) - Credits: 20.00

Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00

Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00

Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00

Political science 210 (STL 210) - Credits: 20.00

Political science 220 (STL 220) - Credits: 20.00



### Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00

Public management 210 (OPB 210) - Credits: 22.00

Public law 200 (PBL 200) - Credits: 20.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 140

On third year level, students should choose either Political Science **or** International Relations.

### Core modules

International relations 310 (IPL 310) - Credits: 30.00

International relations 320 (IPL 320) - Credits: 30.00

Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00

Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00

Political science 310 (STL 310) - Credits: 30.00

Political science 320 (STL 320) - Credits: 30.00

### Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00

## BCom (07130222)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

### Programme information

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences, but it does not lead to a specific vocational outcome. However, students are able to compile their own curricula with a view to work opportunities in all sectors.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.



- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS       |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level |           |
| 5  | C        | 4           | D        | <b>30</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

#### Please note:

- If BER 210 and BER 220 are chosen as core modules at 200-level, the elective modules will total 40 credits and the core modules 93 credits at 100-level.
- If WTW or WST is chosen as core modules, the credits will be higher.
- If FRK 211 and FRK 221 are chosen, INF 281 (3 additional credits) is compulsory.
- FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Financial Accounting at the 200- and 300- level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg BEL 200) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.
- BER 210 and 220 may not be included in the same curriculum as KRG 110, 120.
- Mathematical statistics and Mathematics are not mutually exclusive and may be taken simultaneously. WTW



114, 126, 128, 211, 218 must be taken if WST will be taken up to 300-level.

- OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.
- Informatics 281 (INF 281) (with 3 additional credits), is compulsory if Financial Accounting 211, 221 (FRK 211, 221) are chosen.

Please consult the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all applicable modules.

**Specialisation modules:** Any prescribed modules at 300-level which is preceded by the appropriate modules at 200-level.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:



- i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
  - c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
  - d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 145

(STK 113,123 or STK 110 & STK 120) and (WST 111 & WST 121) cannot be included in the same curriculum. Choose only one set.

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124](#) (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107](#) (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 111](#) (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 121](#) (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00

[Financial accounting 122](#) (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

[Informatics 183](#) (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

[Commercial law 110](#) (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Commercial law 120](#) (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 114](#) (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 124](#) (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

[Statistics 110](#) (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00



Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00  
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00  
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00  
Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00  
Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

### Elective modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00  
Public administration 112 (PAD 112) - Credits: 10.00  
Public administration 122 (PAD 122) - Credits: 10.00  
Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00  
Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00  
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00  
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00  
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

### Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 140

(STK 113,123 or STK 110 & STK 120) and (WST 111 & WST 121) cannot be included in the same curriculum.  
Choose only one set.

### Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00  
Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00

### Elective modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00  
Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00  
Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00  
Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00  
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00  
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00  
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00



Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00  
Public administration 212 (PAD 212) - Credits: 16.00  
Public administration 222 (PAD 222) - Credits: 16.00  
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00  
Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00  
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00  
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00  
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00  
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00  
Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00  
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00  
Differential equations 286 (WTW 286) - Credits: 12.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

(STK 113,123 or STK 110 & STK 120) and (WST 111 & WST 121) cannot be included in the same curriculum.  
Choose only one set.

### Elective modules

Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00  
Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00  
Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00  
Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00  
Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00  
Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00  
Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Public administration 312 (PAD 312) - Credits: 20.00  
Public administration 322 (PAD 322) - Credits: 20.00  
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00  
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00  
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00  
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00  
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00  
Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00  
Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00



Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00

Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00

Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00

Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00

## BCom Accounting Sciences (07130043)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Prof JGI Oberholster [johan.oberholster@up.ac.za](mailto:johan.oberholster@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203788

### Programme information

This degree programme (that is only presented on a full-time basis) is the specialised bachelor's degree for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors (IRBA). The programme BCom (Accounting Sciences), together with (the full-time) BComHons (Accounting Sciences) and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy (CTA) is accredited by the SAICA as part of its education requirements for the chartered accountant qualification.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS       |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level |           |
| 5  | C        | 6           | B        | <b>34</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides



otherwise.

- c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

1. The specialisation modules on first to third year for the degree BCom (Accounting Sciences), may only be taken by students who are selected for this degree.
2. A student who failed FRK 100 must repeat FRK 100 and is not allowed to register for FRK 101. A student who failed FRK 101 may only repeat FRK 101 if his/her final mark for this module was below 35%. If his/her final mark for FRK 101 was 35% or higher, the student must register for FRK 100.
3. *Note:* If second-year modules clash with FRK 101 periods, students are advised not to register for those modules as class attendance for FRK 101 is compulsory.
4. Students are strongly advised to take KOB 183 in the third quarter of their second year as prescribed only and not in their first year. KOB 183 presupposes a basic knowledge of second year Accounting, Auditing, Financial management and Taxation and first-year students have not been exposed to all four these subjects.

**Please note:** See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for individual modules.

**Specialisation modules:** FRK 300, FBS 300, BEL 300 and ODT 300.

A candidate who has

- a. passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 5 (60-69%) obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science; or has passed COS 153 or COS 131 or COS 132 and WTW 133, obtains admission to the module COS 110 in Computer Science;
- b. passed the Grade 12 examination in Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%), will be admitted to WTW 134, WTW 115 and WTW 152 and with at least 5 (60-69%) to WTW 114, WTW 126, WTW 158 and WTW 161 in Mathematics, and to WST 111 in Mathematical statistics. (For the degree programme in Actuarial and Financial Mathematics, 80% in Mathematics is required.)
- c. obtained at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123 will be admitted to Statistics (STK 110 and STK 120);
- d. been admitted to the degree BCom (Accounting Sciences), will be admitted to Financial accounting 100 (FRK 100) ONLY on achieving a result in the compulsory accounting proficiency test written before lectures commence, that is acceptable. Candidates who did not take Grade 12 Accounting will be admitted to Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101) irrevocably. Accounting in Grade 12 is not a prerequisite for admission to any BCom degree programme;
- e. obtained at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 60% in both Statistics



113 and 123 will be admitted to Informatics 112 and Economics 120, and at least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123 will be admitted to EKN 113 and 123;

- f. obtained at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics or 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics, will be admitted to Informatics 154, 164 and 171.

**Note:** "Grade 12 examination" refers to the final National Senior Certificate (NSC) examination.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;



- iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 122

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124](#) (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107](#) (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial management 121](#) (FBS 121) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 101](#) (FRK 101) - Credits: 24.00

[Informatics 112](#) (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00

[Informatics 183](#) (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

[Commercial law 110](#) (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Commercial law 120](#) (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 114](#) (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

[Statistics 110](#) (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 171

### Fundamental modules

[Professional ethics 211](#) (BPE 211) - Credits: 6.00



### Core modules

- Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
- Financial management 200 (FBS 200) - Credits: 32.00
- Financial accounting 201 (FRK 201) - Credits: 32.00
- Informatics 264 (INF 264) - Credits: 8.00
- Communication management 283 (KOB 283) - Credits: 5.00
- Commercial law 200 (KRG 200) - Credits: 24.00
- Auditing 200 (ODT 200) - Credits: 32.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

### Core modules

- Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Financial management 300 (FBS 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Financial accounting 300 (FRK 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Auditing 300 (ODT 300) - Credits: 40.00

## BCom Agribusiness Management (07130092)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mrs RM Ngwenya [rose.ngwenya@up.ac.za](mailto:rose.ngwenya@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202653

### Programme information

The purpose of this degree programme is to train students in the field of Economics and Business management as applied to the agricultural and agribusiness sector. The degree prepares students for management careers in agricultural sales and marketing, brokerage, market research, international market development, finance, public relations, food manufacturing and distribution, and agricultural-input industry.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB

AS Level

#### Mathematics

NSC/IEB

AS Level

#### APS



5 C 5 C 30

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for the prerequisites for all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

**Specialisation modules:** LEK 310, 320, 410.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.



## Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.



## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 113

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 175

### Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 12.00

Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00

Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 119

### Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00

Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 12.00

Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 16.00

Agricultural market and price analysis 410 (LEK 410) - Credits: 20.00



### Elective modules

Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415) - Credits: 16.00

Agricultural economics 421 (LEK 421) - Credits: 20.00

Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424) - Credits: 15.00

## BCom Business Management (07130068)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Prof Aj Antonites alex.antonites1@up.ac.za +27 (0)124203119

### Programme information

The purpose of the BCom Business Management programme is to empower students as responsible entrepreneurs, business managers and leaders that create shared value in an innovative manner by equipping them with the knowledge, skills and attributes for critical thinking. Although this package is intended to serve as a foundation for further study, and for the corporate environment, it also enables graduates to establish their own enterprises and to manage it.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS       |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level |           |
| 5  | C        | 4           | D        | <b>30</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.





- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial Accounting in the second or third year.

# FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

Specialisation modules: OBS 310, OBS 330

### Major subject

To be considered a major subject the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered major subjects: OBS 359 and OBS 370.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;



- ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
  - c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
  - d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 113

### Additional information

1. In order to register for STK 110, a student must have at least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123.
2. In order to register for STK 120, a student must comply with the following prerequisites: STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143.
3. FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial Accounting in the second or third year.

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124](#) (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107](#) (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Marketing management 120](#) (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 111](#) (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 122](#) (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

[Informatics 183](#) (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

[Business management 114](#) (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 124](#) (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

[Statistics 110](#) (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

[Statistics 113](#) (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00

[Statistics 120](#) (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

[Statistics 123](#) (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 138

### Additional information

FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at



300-level.

### Fundamental modules

Responsible management 214 (OBS 214) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00

Design thinking and business innovation 211 (OBS 211) - Credits: 16.00

Business creation 212 (OBS 212) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 140

### Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 330 (OBS 330) - Credits: 20.00

International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00

Business analytics 370 (OBS 370) - Credits: 20.00

Responsible leadership 371 (OBS 371) - Credits: 5.00

## BCom Econometrics (07130012)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mr JJ Janse van Rensburg [jan.jansevanrensburg@up.ac.za](mailto:jan.jansevanrensburg@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203467

### Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to provide graduates with knowledge on the working of economics and economic policy in South Africa and the foundations of econometric models. After completing this programme, candidates will be able to do a prognosis, analysis and forecast of the South African economy.

This degree will provide the graduate with the necessary practical skills for using economic and econometric models that management or government can apply in policy. Candidates will be able to do basic statistical analyses of economic trends and to apply the necessary computer and communication skills.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.



## Minimum requirements

### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB

AS Level

5

C

#### Mathematics

NSC/IEB

AS Level

6

B

#### APS

**32**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

**Specialisation modules:** EKN 310, 320, 314, 325.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at



300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

### Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

### Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

### General information

#### **Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations**

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change



over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.

2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 131

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 149

### Core modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00

Informatics 264 (INF 264) - Credits: 8.00

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00

Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00

Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 134

### Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00



- Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
- Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00
- Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00
- Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00

## BCom Economics (07130052)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mr JJ Janse van Rensburg [jan.jansevanrensburg@up.ac.za](mailto:jan.jansevanrensburg@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203467

### Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to provide graduates with knowledge on the working of economics and economic policy in South Africa and the influence exerted on it by the global economy and general markets conditions, related to government policy and regulation. This programme will provide students with the necessary theoretical and applied principles of the instruments and effects of economic policy, such as fiscal policy, monetary policy and labour policy. Graduates will be able to do a prognosis and analysis of the South African economy and therefore be able to advise management in the private as well as public sectors. Candidates will also be provided with the necessary statistic, computer and communication skills.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| NSC/IEB | AS Level | Mathematics NSC/IEB | AS Level |
|---------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 5       | C        | 5                   | C        |

##### APS

**32**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.



- b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

# FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

**Specialisation modules:** EKN 310, 320, 314, 325.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

### Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The





Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.

- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 135

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111 \(AIM 111\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121 \(AIM 121\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 \(ALL 124\)](#) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107 \(UPO 107\)](#) - Credits: 0.00



### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00  
Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00  
Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00  
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00  
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00  
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00  
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00  
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00  
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00  
Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00  
Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00  
Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

### Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 151

#### Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00  
Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00  
Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00  
Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 130

### Core modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00  
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00  
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

## BCom Extended programme (07139923)

**Minimum duration of study** 4 years

### Programme information

The programme is aimed at the training of students in the Economic and Management Sciences who do not meet

the prescribed admission requirements for a BCom degree.

This is the ideal starting point for students who are interested in studying towards BCom degrees in Management or Financial sciences. Students must apply during October of their first year to transfer to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (Hatfield Campus). Placement in BCom (Accounting Sciences) and BCom (Investment Management) cannot be guaranteed as these are selection programmes where numbers are limited. All modules must be passed in the first year to transfer to any of the BCom programmes.

*The first year is presented on the Mamelodi Campus.*

## Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.
- The first year of study is presented on the Mamelodi Campus. Admission is subject to selection.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level | 26  |
| 4  | D        | 3           | E        |     |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.



## Other programme-specific information

- Students who want to do a non-numerical BCom degree only do a first-semester course in WTW 133 (Precalculus), and will not be required to do WTW 143 in the second semester. Students who want to continue with a numerical BCom degree programme (eg Economics, Econometrics, Accounting Science, Informatics, Financial Sciences and Investment Management) need to have obtained a level 4 or higher in Grade 12 Mathematics and will need to register for WTW 133 and WTW 143.
- Students who want to do a non-numerical BCom degree programme register for STK 133 and STK 143. Students who want to transfer to a numerical BCom degree programme must obtain 70% or more for STK 133 and STK 143 in order to be considered.
- Only students who have obtained a level 4 in Grade 12 Mathematics can register for WST 133 and WST 143 and mostly follow a numerical BCom degree programme (eg Economics, Econometrics, Accounting Science, Informatics, Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Statistics).

### **Selection from the second academic year onwards, to be discussed with the Student Administration of the Faculty.**

- AIM 111 and AIM 121 – as currently presented on the Hatfield Campus.
- STK 133 and STK 143 – equivalent to STK 110.
- STK 133 and STK 143 will give BCom students entrance to STK 120.
- WST 133 and WST 143 will be equivalent to STK 110
- WST 133 and WST 143 will give BCom students entrance to either WST 153 or STK 120
- Students must register for STK 120 in the first semester of the second year.
- FRK 133 and FRK 143 – equivalent to FRK 111.
- OBS 133 and OBS 143 – equivalent to OBS 114.
- Students wishing to do a numerical BCom degree are strongly advised to enrol for FRK 111 in the first semester of their second year.

### "Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she



will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.

- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 88

Only available to applicants currently in Grade 12.



### Core modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Basic business mathematics 133 (BAM 133) - Credits: 8.00

Financial accounting 133 (FRK 133) - Credits: 8.00

Financial accounting 143 (FRK 143) - Credits: 8.00

Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133) - Credits: 8.00

Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143) - Credits: 8.00

Business management 133 (OBS 133) - Credits: 8.00

Business management 143 (OBS 143) - Credits: 8.00

Statistics 133 (STK 133) - Credits: 8.00

Statistics 143 (STK 143) - Credits: 16.00

Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120) - Credits: 0.00

Mathematical statistics 133 (WST 133) - Credits: 8.00

Mathematical statistics 143 (WST 143) - Credits: 8.00

## BCom Financial Sciences (07130206)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Dr E Louw [elmarie.louw@up.ac.za](mailto:elmarie.louw@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204423

### Programme information

The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with detailed comprehensive knowledge and specific skills in a number of fields in the Financial Sciences which can be applied in private as well as the public sector. It provides learners with vocational training which prepares them to write the qualifying examinations of a number of professional qualifications in the Financial Sciences.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

**English Home Language or English First Additional Language**

**Mathematics**

**APS**

NSC/IEB

AS Level

NSC/IEB

AS Level



\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

### Note:

- Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.
- At 300-level, any three of the following must be taken as majors: Financial accounting (FRK), Financial management (FBS), Internal auditing (IAU) (IOK) or Taxation (BEL).
- Financial management 210 and 220 are required to take Financial management as a major in the third year. Financial management as a major is a prerequisite to apply for admission to the BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) degree.
- Internal auditing as a major is a prerequisite to apply for admission to the BComHons (Internal Auditing) degree.

**Specialisation modules:** FBS 310, 320, FRK 311, 321, IAU 300, IOK 311, 321, BEL 300

### "Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at

300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

### Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

### Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

### General information

#### **Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations**

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change





over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.

2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 113

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111 \(AIM 111\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121 \(AIM 121\)](#) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 \(ALL 124\)](#) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107 \(UPO 107\)](#) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Economics 110 \(EKN 110\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120 \(EKN 120\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 111 \(FRK 111\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 121 \(FRK 121\)](#) - Credits: 12.00

[Informatics 112 \(INF 112\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Informatics 183 \(INF 183\)](#) - Credits: 3.00

[Business management 114 \(OBS 114\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 124 \(OBS 124\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

[Statistics 110 \(STK 110\)](#) - Credits: 13.00

[Statistics 120 \(STK 120\)](#) - Credits: 13.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 181

### Fundamental modules

[Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 \(FIL 251\)](#) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

[Taxation 200 \(BEL 200\)](#) - Credits: 32.00

[Business law 210 \(BER 210\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Business law 220 \(BER 220\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial management 210 \(FBS 210\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial management 212 \(FBS 212\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial management 220 \(FBS 220\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial management 222 \(FBS 222\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial accounting 211 \(FRK 211\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Financial accounting 221 \(FRK 221\)](#) - Credits: 16.00

[Internal auditing 200 \(IAU 200\)](#) - Credits: 32.00

[Informatics 264 \(INF 264\)](#) - Credits: 8.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120



### Core modules

- Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Financial management 310 (FBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
- Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311) - Credits: 20.00
- Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321) - Credits: 20.00

## BCom Human Resource Management (07130144)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Prof C Olckers [chantal.olckers@up.ac.za](mailto:chantal.olckers@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203435

### Programme information

The purpose of this package is to equip learners with the required knowledge and practical skills to effectively manage human resources in any organisation. These include: perception (study, research); evaluation (appraisal, measuring, selection, placing, problem identification); optimal utilisation and influencing (change, training, development, motivation, negotiation and management) of human behaviour in its interaction with the environment (physical, psychological, social, organisational) as it manifests itself in the world of work.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

|         |          |         |          |
|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| NSC/IEB | AS Level | NSC/IEB | AS Level |
| 5       | C        | 4       | D        |

##### APS

**30**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

**Note:** See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates taking this module will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

OBS 310 may not be included in the same curriculum as BDO 319, 329 for degree purposes.

**Specialisation modules:** BDO 319, 329, 373, OBS 320.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.



- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 113

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00



Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 121 (BDO 121) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00

Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

### Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 133

#### Fundamental modules

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

#### Core modules

Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221) - Credits: 10.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 272 (BDO 272) - Credits: 12.00

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 148

#### Core modules

Labour law 311 (ABR 311) - Credits: 20.00

Labour relations 320 (ABV 320) - Credits: 20.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319) - Credits: 20.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329) - Credits: 20.00

Human Resource practices 371 (BDO 371) - Credits: 12.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 372 (BDO 372) - Credits: 16.00

Industrial and organisational psychology 373 (BDO 373) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00



## BCom Informatics Information Systems (07130173)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

### Programme information

Informatics studies the application and use of the computer and information systems within the organisation. Our students' strength lies in their broad background of the economic and management sciences, which implies that the world of business is nothing sinister to them. The use of information technology by organisations is growing exponentially and new, more complex and challenging applications are explored and developed on a daily basis. It has the benefit that, in addition to the work of informatics specialists being extremely interesting, there will only be a very small chance that they will ever be without work.

The Informatics specialist has the knowledge to analyse the information needs of organisations, be that businesses, government departments, non-profit organisations or any other group where information is crucial. They not only analyse the needs but then address those needs by designing and implementing information systems. Information systems nowadays refer to computer-based systems (including mobile applications) which store and manipulate data such that people can understand, use, interpret and make decisions based on the information.

The BCom (Informatics) programme at UP is the only degree in South Africa that is internationally accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) of the USA.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB  
5

AS Level  
C

##### Mathematics

NSC/IEB  
4

AS Level  
D

##### APS

**30**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Other programme-specific information

#### Please note:

- Elective modules can only be taken if they can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables. At year-level two students select two 14-week modules or the equivalent (at least 32 credits) of the same subject and continue with this subject on year-level three by selecting two 14-week modules or the equivalent (at least 40 credits).



## Promotion to next study year

According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 163

### Core modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Information Technology 121](#) (ALL 121) - Credits: 6.00

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 111](#) (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00



Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00  
Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00  
Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00  
Information systems 113 (INF 113) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00  
Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00  
Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00  
Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00  
Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00  
Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00  
Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00  
Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00  
Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00  
Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

#### **Elective modules**

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

### **Curriculum: Year 2**

Minimum credits: 150

#### **Fundamental modules**

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

#### **Core modules**

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00  
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00  
Informatics 271 (INF 271) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 272 (INF 272) - Credits: 14.00  
Community-based project 201 (JCP 201) - Credits: 8.00  
Communication management 284 (KOB 284) - Credits: 5.00

#### **Elective modules**

Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00  
Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00  
Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00  
Internal auditing 211 (IOK 211) - Credits: 16.00  
Internal auditing 221 (IOK 221) - Credits: 16.00  
Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00  
Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00





Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Informatics 315 (INF 315) - Credits: 15.00

Informatics 324 (INF 324) - Credits: 15.00

Informatics 354 (INF 354) - Credits: 15.00

Informatics 370 (INF 370) - Credits: 35.00

### Elective modules

Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00

Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00

Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00

Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311) - Credits: 20.00

Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00

Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

## BCom Investment Management (07130205)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mrs RS Steenkamp [ronel.steenkamp@up.ac.za](mailto:ronel.steenkamp@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203347

### Programme information

The purpose of this degree programme is to expose students, specialising in Investment management, to the theoretical principles and practical application of investment decision-making at a high level. A multidisciplinary approach is followed and financial, economic and statistical principles are incorporated with the aim of improving the investment decision-making process. This well-structured degree has an analytic and scientific basis and is aimed at enabling students to cope with the demands of a rapidly changing local and international investment environment.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement;



candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.

- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS       |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level |           |
| 5  | C        | 6           | B        | <b>34</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

- To continue with IVM 200, a student must pass Financial accounting 111, 121, Statistics 110, 120 and Economics 110, 120.

**Specialisation modules:** IVM 300.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311

(ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and

- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

### Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

### Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

### General information

#### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations



1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 125

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Commercial law 110 (KRG 110) - Credits: 10.00

Commercial law 120 (KRG 120) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 148

### Core modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00

Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00

Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00

Investment management 200 (IVM 200) - Credits: 32.00

Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

### Core modules

Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00



Investment management 300 (IVM 300) - Credits: 40.00  
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 25.00

### Elective modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00  
Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00  
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

## BCom Law (07130152)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mrs J Church [jacqueline.church@up.ac.za](mailto:jacqueline.church@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202744

### Programme information

The purpose of this package in law is to provide broad formative education but it does not lead to any specific career outcomes. The student is, however, enabled to continue with the LLB degree (which is career-specific) or a BComHons. The skills acquired may be applied in either the private or public sectors.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB AS Level  
5 C

##### Mathematics

NSC/IEB AS Level  
5 C

##### APS

**32**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.

obtained.

- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

Credits will increase if Financial accounting is chosen as a major.

**Advisory note:** BCom (Law)-students whose aim it is to obtain an LLB degree, must note that one of the requirements for the LLB degree is a language module from the Faculty of Humanities to the value of 12 credits from the following list: AFR 110, AFR 120, AFR 114, ENG 118, ENG 110, ENG 120.

It is advisable for BCom (Law) students to combine Business management with Economics as a major, Financial accounting with Financial management or alternatively Financial accounting with Taxation.

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules**

- FRK 122 is a terminating module. If FRK 122 is selected, a candidate will not be able to continue with Accounting at the 200- and 300-level. Also note that FRK 121 may be a prerequisite for a number of other modules (eg FBS 210 and 220) and it is the responsibility of the candidate to ensure that he/she makes the appropriate choice between FRK 121 and 122.
- BCom Law students will only be allowed to take Financial management 210, 220, 310 and 320 (FBS 210, 220, 310 and 320) if Financial accounting is also taken at 200- and 300-level.
- OBS 124 must be taken as an extra module if OBS is taken at 300-level.
- Informatics 281 (extra 3 credits) is compulsory if Financial accounting 311, 321 (FRK 311, 321) are chosen.
- Recommended that students taking If Taxation is taken at 300-level FRK 211 and FRK 221.

**Please note:** Students whose aim is to obtain the LLB degree after completion of the BCom in Law degree, is advised to contact the Student Administration of the Faculty of Law for advice on which additional modules may be taken whilst doing their undergraduate study. Please note, however, that permission must be obtained from the Dean of the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences for extra modules to be taken.

BCom (Law) students who wish to register for additional law modules do so in terms of the Faculty of Law yearbook of the academic year in which they registered for the first time.

#### "Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and

- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum



of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.

2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 149

### Fundamental modules

- Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110) - Credits: 12.00
- Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114) - Credits: 12.00
- Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120) - Credits: 12.00
- Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00
- Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00
- English 110 (ENG 110) - Credits: 12.00
- English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118) - Credits: 12.00
- English 120 (ENG 120) - Credits: 12.00
- Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110) - Credits: 15.00
- Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120) - Credits: 15.00
- Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

- Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00
- Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00
- Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00
- Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00
- Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00
- Law of persons 110 (PSR 110) - Credits: 10.00
- Roman law 120 (ROM 120) - Credits: 10.00
- Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00
- Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

### Elective modules

- Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 124

### Core modules

- Law of succession 222 (ERF 222) - Credits: 15.00
- Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220) - Credits: 15.00
- Law of contract 211 (KTR 211) - Credits: 15.00
- Consumer protection 220 (VBB 220) - Credits: 15.00





### Elective modules

- Taxation 200 (BEL 200) - Credits: 32.00
- Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00
- Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00
- Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00
- Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00
- Financial management 210 (FBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
- Financial management 220 (FBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
- Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00
- Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00
- Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00
- Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00
- Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00
- Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 142

#### Core modules

- Law of delict 320 (DLR 320) - Credits: 15.00
- Insolvency law 310 (ISR 310) - Credits: 10.00
- Entrepreneurial law 320 (ODR 320) - Credits: 12.00
- Law of things 310 (SAR 310) - Credits: 15.00
- Payment methods 320 (VHD 320) - Credits: 10.00

#### Elective modules

- Taxation 300 (BEL 300) - Credits: 40.00
- Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00
- Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00
- Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00
- Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial management 310 (FBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial management 320 (FBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00
- Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00
- Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00
- Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00
- Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00
- Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

## BCom Marketing Management (07130162)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Dr MC van der Merwe [michelle.vandermerwe@up.ac.za](mailto:michelle.vandermerwe@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204326

### Programme information

This field of specialisation has as its aim the provision of a theoretical foundation of marketing principles

complemented by practical projects. The student will be able to combine practice with theory through integration and application.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

## Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

| English Home Language or English First Additional Language |          | Mathematics |          | APS       |
|--|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB  | AS Level | NSC/IEB     | AS Level |           |
| 5  | C        | 4           | D        | <b>30</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.



## Other programme-specific information

**Note: See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.**

- FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.
- FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300 level.
- BEM 256, BEM 356 and BEM 315 are presented exclusively to BCom (Marketing Management) students.

**Specialisation modules:** BEM 314, 315, 321 and OBS 370

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally - with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction



- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 115

### Fundamental modules

[Academic information management 111](#) (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic information management 121](#) (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

[Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124](#) (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

[Academic orientation 107](#) (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

[Marketing management 120](#) (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 110](#) (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

[Economics 120](#) (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 111](#) (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

[Financial accounting 122](#) (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

[Informatics 183](#) (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

[Business management 114](#) (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

[Business management 124](#) (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

[Statistics 110](#) (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

[Statistics 113](#) (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00

[Statistics 120](#) (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

[Statistics 123](#) (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00



## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 143

### Fundamental modules

Responsible management 214 (OBS 214) - Credits: 10.00

### Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00

Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224) - Credits: 16.00

Market offering 256 (BEM 256) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00

Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00

Design thinking and business innovation 211 (OBS 211) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Marketing research 314 (BEM 314) - Credits: 20.00

Personal selling and account management 315 (BEM 315) - Credits: 20.00

Marketing management 321 (BEM 321) - Credits: 20.00

Integrated practical marketing project 356 (BEM 356) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00

International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00

## BCom Statistics (07130262)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mr A Swanepoel [andre.swanepoel@up.ac.za](mailto:andre.swanepoel@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203559

### Programme information

**Please note: No intake as from 2020.**

Statistics is an independent discipline with interdisciplinary applications. The aim of this qualification is to prepare the candidates in totality with methods that can be applied for the gathering and interpretation of data and empirical information. Statistics lay the foundation for scientific accountable conclusions, planning and estimation. Candidates are equipped detailed computer and communication skills throughout the course. Statistics is commissioned by all disciplines where it can contribute towards scientific and technological progress, most notably in data science. This qualification trains a statistician to work in a data science environment.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.



## Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

### Minimum requirements

#### Achievement level

#### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

NSC/IEB  
5

AS Level  
C

#### Mathematics

NSC/IEB  
5

AS Level  
C

#### APS

**32**

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.

## Additional requirements

- a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

- Total credits refer to minimum as required by the programme, but can be more, depending on the elective modules.
- The only WST module that students are allowed to take along with the STK modules is WST212. The only STK modules that students are allowed to take along with the WST modules are STK320 and STK353.
- Alternative credits as indicated in brackets are based on choosing WST as a specialisation module instead of STK, while all elective modules are selected within the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.
- Only two 14-week modules on the 300-level, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and

200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level apart from the modules offered only at 200- and 300-level.

- The number of elective modules is influenced by the inclusion of modules from other faculties and their respective credit values.

### **With regard to choosing elective modules:**

It is recommended that COS 132 be taken as an elective by all students in this programme. Students can then follow one of the following elective options depending on their specific career requirements. Other options are possible subject to consultation with and approval by the programme coordinator.

1. Mathematical Statistics option with major WST111, WST121, WST211, WST221, WST212, WST311, WST312, (WST321 or STK320), STK 353:

Year 1: WTW 114 (16), WTW 124 (16)

Year 2: WTW 211 (12), WTW 218 (12) and WTW 220 (12), WTW 221 (12), WTW 264 (12), WTW 248 (12) or three from EKN 214 (16), EKN 234 (16), EKN 224 (16), EKN 244 (16)

Year 3: Choose three from WTW 310 (18), WTW 382 (18), WTW 354 (18), WTW 364 (18), WTW 381 (18), WTW 389 (18), WTW 320 (18), WST322 (18), EKN 310 (20), EKN 314 (20), EKN 320 (20), EKN 325 (20).

2. Mathematics option with major STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: WTW 114 (16), WTW 124 (16)

Year 2: WTW 218 (12), WTW 211 (12), WTW 220 (12), WTW 221 (12), WTW 264 (12), WTW 248 (12)

Year 3: Choose four from WTW 310 (18), WTW 382 (18), WTW 381 (18), WTW 389 (18), WTW 320 (18)

3. Economics option with major STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: COS 132 (16), COS 122 (16) or INF 154 (10), INF 164 (10), INF 171 (20)

Year 2: EKN 214 (16), EKN 234 (16), EKN 224 (16), EKN 244 (16), INF 261 (7), INF 264 (8)

Year 3: Choose three from EKN 310 (20), EKN 314 (20), EKN 320 (20), EKN 325 (20)

4. Informatics option with major STK 110, STC 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: INF 154 (10), INF 164 (10), INF 171 (20)

Year 2: INF 272 (16), INF 225 (14), INF 261 (14), INF 214 (14), INF 271 (14)

Year 3: Choose 65 credits from INF 315 (15), INF 324 (15), INF 354 (15), INF 370 (35)

**Note:** Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.

At least one of the two elective modules in which a candidate graduate must be selected from the available modules within the Economics and Management Sciences Faculty.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with financial accounting in the second or third year. A student cannot get credits for both FRK 121 and FRK 122.

**Specialisation modules:** WST 212, STK 310, 320, 353 or WST 212, 311, 312, 321, STK 353.

### "Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and

369); and

- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

### Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

### Pass with distinction

- A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - Completes the degree within three years;
  - Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

### General information

#### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations





1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 123

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

### Elective modules

Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110) - Credits: 16.00

Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 113 (EKN 113) - Credits: 15.00

Economics 123 (EKN 123) - Credits: 15.00

Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00

Financial management 122 (FBS 122) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00

Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics 134 (WTW 134) - Credits: 16.00

Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146) - Credits: 8.00

Calculus 148 (WTW 148) - Credits: 8.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 141



### Core modules

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00

Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00

Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

### Elective modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00

Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00

Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00

Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00

Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211) - Credits: 12.00

Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00

Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00

Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00

Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 12.00

Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00

Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00

Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00

Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00

Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00

Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224) - Credits: 12.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

#### Core modules

Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00

Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00

The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 25.00

Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00

Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00

Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00

Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00

#### Elective modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00

Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00

Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00

Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00

Survival models 382 (IAS 382) - Credits: 18.00

Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 12.00

Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 16.00



Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00  
Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00  
Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00  
Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00

## BCom Statistics and Data Science (07130263)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mr A Swanepoel [andre.swanepoel@up.ac.za](mailto:andre.swanepoel@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203559

### Programme information

Statistics is an independent discipline with interdisciplinary applications. The aim of this qualification is to prepare the candidates in totality with methods that can be applied for the gathering and interpretation of data and empirical information. Statistics lay the foundation for scientific accountable conclusions, planning and estimation. Candidates are equipped detailed computer and communication skills throughout the course. Statistics is commissioned by all disciplines where it can contribute towards scientific and technological progress, most notably in data science. This qualification trains a statistician to work in a data science environment.

### Additional requirements

- General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

### Other programme-specific information

- Total credits refer to minimum as required by the programme, but can be more, depending on the elective modules.
- The only WST module that students are allowed to take along with the STK modules is WST212. The only STK modules that students are allowed to take along with the WST modules are STK320 and STK353.
- Alternative credits as indicated in brackets are based on choosing WST as a specialisation module instead of STK, while all elective modules are selected within the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.
- Only two 14-week modules on the 300-level, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and



200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level apart from the modules offered only at 200- and 300-level.

- The number of elective modules is influenced by the inclusion of modules from other faculties and their respective credit values.

### **With regard to choosing elective modules:**

It is recommended that COS 132 be taken as an elective by all students in this programme. Students can then follow one of the following elective options depending on their specific career requirements. Other options are possible subject to consultation with and approval by the programme coordinator.

1. Mathematical Statistics option with major WST111, WST121, WST211, WST221, WST212, WST311, WST312, (WST321 or STK320), STK 353:

Year 1: WTW 114 (16), WTW 124 (16)

Year 2: WTW 211 (12), WTW 218 (12) and WTW 220 (12), WTW 221 (12), WTW 264 (12), WTW 248 (12) or three from EKN 214 (16), EKN 234 (16), EKN 224 (16), EKN 244 (16)

Year 3: Choose three from WTW 310 (18), WTW 382 (18), WTW 354 (18), WTW 364 (18), WTW 381 (18), WTW 389 (18), WTW 320 (18), WST322 (18), EKN 310 (20), EKN 314 (20), EKN 320 (20), EKN 325 (20).

2. Mathematics option with major STK 110, STK 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: WTW 114 (16), WTW 124 (16)

Year 2: WTW 218 (12), WTW 211 (12), WTW 220 (12), WTW 221 (12), WTW 264 (12), WTW 248 (12)

Year 3: Choose four from WTW 310 (18), WTW 382 (18), WTW 381 (18), WTW 389 (18), WTW 320 (18)

3. Economics option with major STK 110, STK 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: COS 132 (16), COS 122 (16) or INF 154 (10), INF 164 (10), INF 171 (20)

Year 2: EKN 214 (16), EKN 234 (16), EKN 224 (16), EKN 244 (16), INF 261 (7), INF 264 (8)

Year 3: Choose three from EKN 310 (20), EKN 314 (20), EKN 320 (20), EKN 325 (20)

4. Informatics option with major STK 110, STK 122, STK 210, STK 220, WST212, STK 310, STK 320, STK 353:

Year 1: INF 154 (10), INF 164 (10), INF 171 (20)

Year 2: INF 272 (16), INF 225 (14), INF 261 (14), INF 214 (14), INF 271 (14)

Year 3: Choose 65 credits from INF 315 (15), INF 324 (15), INF 354 (15), INF 370 (35)

**Note:** Please refer to the individual modules for prerequisites.

At least one of the two elective modules in which a candidate graduate must be selected from the available modules within the Economics and Management Sciences Faculty.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with financial accounting in the second or third year. A student cannot get credits for both FRK 121 and FRK 122.

**Specialisation modules:** WST 212, STK 310, 320, 353 or WST 212, 311, 312, 321, STK 353.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level

modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only. It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year of study.
- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they



switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.

2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 134

### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121) - Credits: 12.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 122 (STC 122) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121) - Credits: 16.00

### Elective modules

Operating systems 122 (COS 122) - Credits: 16.00

Imperative programming 132 (COS 132) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 112 (FBS 112) - Credits: 10.00

Financial management 122 (FBS 122) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 154 (INF 154) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 164 (INF 164) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 171 (INF 171) - Credits: 20.00

Calculus 114 (WTW 114) - Credits: 16.00

Mathematics 124 (WTW 124) - Credits: 16.00

## Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 129

### Core modules

Communication management 282 (KOB 282) - Credits: 5.00

Statistics 210 (STK 210) - Credits: 20.00

Statistics 220 (STK 220) - Credits: 20.00



Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211) - Credits: 24.00  
Applications in data science 212 (WST 212) - Credits: 12.00  
Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221) - Credits: 24.00

#### Elective modules

Economics 214 (EKN 214) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 224 (EKN 224) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 234 (EKN 234) - Credits: 16.00  
Economics 244 (EKN 244) - Credits: 16.00  
Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251) - Credits: 10.00  
Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221) - Credits: 16.00  
Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211) - Credits: 12.00  
Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282) - Credits: 12.00  
Informatics 214 (INF 214) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 225 (INF 225) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 261 (INF 261) - Credits: 7.00  
Informatics 264 (INF 264) - Credits: 8.00  
Informatics 271 (INF 271) - Credits: 14.00  
Informatics 272 (INF 272) - Credits: 14.00  
Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210) - Credits: 12.00  
Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211) - Credits: 12.00  
Calculus 218 (WTW 218) - Credits: 12.00  
Analysis 220 (WTW 220) - Credits: 12.00  
Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221) - Credits: 12.00  
Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248) - Credits: 12.00  
Differential equations 264 (WTW 264) - Credits: 12.00

#### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 132

#### Core modules

Statistics 310 (STK 310) - Credits: 25.00  
Statistics 320 (STK 320) - Credits: 25.00  
The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353) - Credits: 25.00  
Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311) - Credits: 18.00  
Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312) - Credits: 18.00  
Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321) - Credits: 18.00

#### Elective modules

Economics 310 (EKN 310) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 314 (EKN 314) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 320 (EKN 320) - Credits: 20.00  
Economics 325 (EKN 325) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311) - Credits: 20.00  
Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321) - Credits: 20.00  
Survival models 382 (IAS 382) - Credits: 18.00



- Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310) - Credits: 12.00
- Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320) - Credits: 16.00
- Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322) - Credits: 18.00
- Analysis 310 (WTW 310) - Credits: 18.00
- Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320) - Credits: 18.00
- Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354) - Credits: 18.00
- Algebra 381 (WTW 381) - Credits: 18.00
- Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382) - Credits: 18.00
- Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383) - Credits: 18.00
- Geometry 389 (WTW 389) - Credits: 18.00

## BCom Supply Chain Management (07130067)

**Minimum duration of study** 3 years

**Contact** Mr W Niemann [wesley.niemann@up.ac.za](mailto:wesley.niemann@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204635

### Programme information

The purpose of this option is to equip learners of Supply chain management with the ability to participate in functional management within an integrated supply chain. This includes the disciplines of supply management, production and operations management, warehousing, transport management and supply chain strategy.

Students who achieved 70% and above in English Home Language (an A or a B), and 80% and above in English First Additional Language (only an A) in the NSC (or equivalent) will be exempted from ALL 124 and therefore do not have to register and pass this module to complete their degrees. Students who achieved 69% and below in English Home Language (a C and below), and 79% and below in English First Additional Language (a B and below) have to register for ALL 124 and pass this module in order to be awarded their degrees.

### Admission requirements

- The following persons will be considered for admission: candidates who are in possession of a certificate that is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required Grade 12 certificate with university endorsement; candidates who are graduates from another tertiary institution or have been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution; and candidates who are graduates of another faculty at the University of Pretoria.
- Life Orientation is excluded when calculating the APS.

#### Minimum requirements

##### Achievement level

##### English Home Language or English First Additional Language

|         |          |             |          |           |
|---------|----------|-------------|----------|-----------|
| NSC/IEB | AS Level | Mathematics | AS Level | APS       |
| 5       | C        | 4           | D        | <b>30</b> |

\* Cambridge A level candidates who obtained at least a D in the required subjects, will be considered for admission. International Baccalaureate (IB) HL candidates who obtained at least a 4 in the required subjects, will be considered for admission.





## Additional requirements

- a. General Regulations G.1 to G.15 (with the exception of Regulation G.11.2(c)) apply to a bachelor's degree.
- b. A student may not take more than the prescribed number of modules per semester unless the Dean decides otherwise.
- c. A student may take a module not listed as an elective module only if the prior approval of the Dean has been obtained.
- d. A student who is in possession of a bachelor's degree may not present any modules passed for that degree for another field of specialisation or degree in this Faculty. (See General Regulations G.8 and G.9)
- e. A module already passed may only be repeated with the approval of the Dean.
- f. A module passed may not be taken into account for more than one degree or field of specialisation.
- g. It remains the student's responsibility to ascertain, prior to registration, whether all the modules he/she intends taking can be accommodated in the class, test and examination timetables.
- h. The Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences supports an outcomes-based education system and places a high premium on the development of specific academic competences. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is therefore compulsory for all students.
- i. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty Regulations.

## Other programme-specific information

**Note:** See the alphabetical list of modules for prerequisites of all modules.

FRK 122 is a terminating module. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial accounting in the second or third year.

FBS 212 and 222 are terminating modules. Candidates will not be able to continue with Financial management at 300-level.

**Specialisation modules:** OBS 316 and 326.

"Major subject"

To be considered a "major subject" the equivalent of four 14-week modules, including two at 300-level, must be passed provided that:

- a module passed at 300-level shall only be recognised for degree purposes if the corresponding prescribed module(s) at 200-level has/have been passed, unless the Dean decides otherwise;
- the following modules which are offered at 300-level only, are also considered "major subjects": Labour law 311 (ABR 311), Labour relations 320 (ABV 320), and International business management 359 and 369 (OBS 359 and 369); and
- only two 14-week modules, or the equivalent thereof, that are not preceded by the 100- and 200-level modules, may be taken for degree purposes. In other words, at least four 14-week modules must be taken at 300-level that are preceded by the 100- and 200-level, except for modules offered on 200- and 300-level only.

It is thus the responsibility of students to ensure before registration, that their curricula comply with all the requirements of the applicable regulations.

## Promotion to next study year

*According to General Regulation G.3 students have to comply with certain requirements as set by the Faculty Board.*

- a. A student must pass at least 4 core semester or 2 core year modules to be admitted to the subsequent year



of study.

- b. If a student has passed less than the required minimum of 4 core semester or 2 core year modules, he/she will not be readmitted to the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. Such a student may apply in writing to the Faculty's Admissions Committee to be readmitted conditionally – with the proviso that the Admissions Committee may set further conditions with regards to the student's academic progress. The Faculty's Admissions Committee may deny a student's application for readmission.
- c. If a student has been readmitted conditionally, his/her academic progress will be monitored after the first semester examinations to determine whether he/she has complied with the requirements set by the Admissions Committee. If not, his/her studies will be suspended.
- d. A student whose studies have been suspended because of his/her poor academic performance has the right to appeal against the decision of the Faculty's Admissions Committee.
- e. A student may be refused promotion to a subsequent year of study if the prescribed tuition fees are not paid.
- f. A student may be refused admission to the examination, or promotion to a subsequent year of study or promotion in a module (if applicable) if he/ she fails to fulfil the attendance requirements. Class attendance in all modules and for the full duration of all programmes is compulsory for all students.

## Pass with distinction

- a. A degree may be awarded with distinction provided the candidate meets the following criteria:
  - i. Completes the degree within three years;
  - ii. Obtains a Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) of 75%;
  - iii. Repeated passed modules will not be considered. The initial pass mark of module will be used when calculating the GPA.
- b. A degree will only be awarded with distinction to transferees from other degrees in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences, other faculties and from other universities who still complete their bachelor degrees within three years (including the years registered for the other degree and credits transferred and recognised).
- c. The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.
- d. Exceptional cases will be considered by the Dean.

## General information

### Minimum requirements for bachelor's degrees; semester and year modules; new regulations

1. Students who commenced their studies before 2015 must complete the programme in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they commenced their studies, or in terms of the curriculum of the year in which they switched to their current field of specialisation. Students who prefer to do so may, however, apply to change over to the latest curriculum, but then they should comply with all the requirements thereof and they may not revert to the regulations of an earlier year.
2. Students who are registering for a degree programme for the first time from 2015 onward must take the modules indicated under the particular field of specialisation.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Minimum credits: 125



### Fundamental modules

Academic information management 111 (AIM 111) - Credits: 4.00

Academic information management 121 (AIM 121) - Credits: 4.00

Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124) - Credits: 6.00

Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107) - Credits: 0.00

### Core modules

Marketing management 120 (BEM 120) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 110 (EKN 110) - Credits: 10.00

Economics 120 (EKN 120) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111) - Credits: 10.00

Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122) - Credits: 12.00

Informatics 112 (INF 112) - Credits: 10.00

Informatics 183 (INF 183) - Credits: 3.00

Business management 114 (OBS 114) - Credits: 10.00

Business management 124 (OBS 124) - Credits: 10.00

Statistics 110 (STK 110) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 113 (STK 113) - Credits: 11.00

Statistics 120 (STK 120) - Credits: 13.00

Statistics 123 (STK 123) - Credits: 12.00

### Curriculum: Year 2

Minimum credits: 159

#### Fundamental modules

Responsible management 214 (OBS 214) - Credits: 10.00

#### Core modules

Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 210 (BER 210) - Credits: 16.00

Business law 220 (BER 220) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 212 (FBS 212) - Credits: 16.00

Financial management 222 (FBS 222) - Credits: 16.00

Communication management 281 (KOB 281) - Credits: 5.00

Business management 210 (OBS 210) - Credits: 16.00

Supply chain management 216 (OBS 216) - Credits: 16.00

Business management 220 (OBS 220) - Credits: 16.00

Supply chain management 226 (OBS 226) - Credits: 16.00

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

#### Core modules

Business management 310 (OBS 310) - Credits: 20.00

Supply chain management 316 (OBS 316) - Credits: 20.00

Business management 320 (OBS 320) - Credits: 20.00

Supply chain management 326 (OBS 326) - Credits: 20.00

International business management 359 (OBS 359) - Credits: 20.00

International business management 369 (OBS 369) - Credits: 20.00





## Postgrad Diploma/Certificate

### PGDip Accounting Sciences (07220036)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof JGI Oberholster [johan.oberholster@up.ac.za](mailto:johan.oberholster@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203788

#### Programme information

This full-time diploma is the specialised qualification for candidates who are preparing for the relevant qualifying examinations of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Independent Regulatory Board for Auditors. Entrance requirements for the various modules are detailed in the departmental brochure.

#### Admission requirements

- BCom (Accounting Sciences) degree or equivalent;
- Average of 57% for Auditing, Financial Accounting, Financial Management and Taxation on 3rd year level, and
- At least 53% for Auditing, Financial Accounting, Financial Management and Taxation on 3rd year level. To be passed in the year immediately preceding the postgraduate diploma year.
- SAICA accredited degree.

#### Additional requirements

*Please note that the Department of Accounting reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the Hons and CTA programmes, taking cognisance of available capacity in respect of teaching infrastructure and human resources.*

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the PG Dip.

If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol, or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean will not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

#### Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the PGDip examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  1. PGDip examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
  2. PGDip examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same



subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.

- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 160

### Core modules

Taxation 705 (BEL 705) - Credits: 40.00

Financial management 705 (FBS 705) - Credits: 40.00

Financial accounting 705 (FRK 705) - Credits: 40.00

Auditing 705 (ODT 705) - Credits: 40.00

## PGDip Communication Management (07220038)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Admission requirements

- Relevant Bachelor's degree with an average of at least 60%.

### Program outline

The content of each module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The examination for all modules will contribute 50% towards the final mark of a module. Students must pass all the modules.

A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.

There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

### Examinations and pass requirements

- All the required reports must be submitted for the report module. A student will need an average of 50% for each report to pass the module.
- An average of 50% is required in each of the examinations.
- A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the diploma.
- In order to obtain the diploma with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each of the modules individually.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Trends and cases in communication management 701 (CMG 701) - Credits: 25.00

International Communication management 780 (IKO 780) - Credits: 25.00



The corporate communication report 700 (KOB 700) - Credits: 40.00

Corporate communication 781 (KPK 781) - Credits: 30.00

## PGDip Digital Innovation (07220031)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof MC Matthee [machdel.matthee@up.ac.za](mailto:machdel.matthee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203365

### Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of contact sessions and online delivery.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant bachelor's degree with an average of at least 60%.

### Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

### Examinations and pass requirements

An examination is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the modules to pass.

There are no supplementary examinations in this programme.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  1. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
  2. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research



reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the head of department concerned.

### Pass with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma is conferred with distinction if an average of at least 75% for all the modules is obtained.

### Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

#### Core modules

Capita selecta (Disruptive technologies) 700 (INF 700) - Credits: 15.00

Research report 702 (INF 702) - Credits: 30.00

Human computer interaction 703 (INF 703) - Credits: 15.00

Management of ICT projects 705 (INF 705) - Credits: 15.00

Management of information systems 706 (INF 706) - Credits: 5.00

Special topic 707 (INF 707) - Credits: 15.00

Information communication 700 (INY 700) - Credits: 15.00

### PGDip Entrepreneurship (07220033)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr DAJ Bornman [dawie.bornman@up.ac.za](mailto:dawie.bornman@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205339

### Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of online delivery and contact sessions. During each semester, there will be two contact sessions of one day each. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant bachelor's degree with an average of at least 60% and/or appropriate prior learning.

### Additional requirements

The relevant head of department may recognise modules completed in respect of an uncompleted MPhil degree in Entrepreneurship in partial or full fulfilment of this Postgraduate Diploma.

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a PGDip (Entrepreneurship).
3. The Department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

Students need continuous access to the internet to enrol and complete this postgraduate diploma.

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or





Faculty Regulations.

2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

## Other programme-specific information

The programme will be presented as follows:

### **Block A: New Venture Planning (Cultivating an African Entrepreneurial Mind-set) consisting of:**

- ENP 702 Introduction to entrepreneurship
- ENP 703 Creativity and innovation

### **Block B: New Venture Management (early stage) (Managing for Growth)**

- ENP 701 Small business management
- NME 700 Business plan

## Examinations and pass requirements

A semester mark of 40% is required to write examination. The semester mark will be made up of assignments, written tests and a research colloquium mark.

Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations will take the form of written evaluations.

An examination paper is written in each of the six modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.

There are no supplementary examinations in this programme.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB:** For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head



of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Business plan 700 (ENP 700) - Credits: 30.00

Small business management 701 (ENP 701) - Credits: 30.00

Introduction to entrepreneurship 702 (ENP 702) - Credits: 30.00

Creativity and innovation 703 (ENP 703) - Credits: 30.00

## PGDip Integrated Reporting (07220032)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr PDG Conradie [pieter.conradie@up.ac.za](mailto:pieter.conradie@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205929

### Admission requirements

- Relevant bachelor's degree with an average of at least 60% and/or appropriate prior learning.

### Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

### Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Candidates are finally evaluated during the periods of May to June and October to November for the first and second semesters respectively. The examinations may take the form of oral or written evaluations.
- ii. An examination paper is written in each module and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required.
- iii. There are no supplementary examinations.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted



to the Student Administration by 25 January; and

ii. examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB:** For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Contemporary management and leadership 700 (OBS 700) - Credits: 20.00

Integrated reporting: Assurance 701 (OBS 701) - Credits: 20.00

Integrated reporting: Frameworks 702 (OBS 702) - Credits: 40.00

Strategic management 700 (SBE 700) - Credits: 20.00

Strategic communication management 700 (SKO 700) - Credits: 20.00

## PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting (07220035)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs L van Tonder [lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za](mailto:lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203407

### Programme information

The duration of the programme is 12 months. The programme is presented by means of e-learning and contact sessions. Each contact session is 5 (five) days and deals with each of the respective modules.

A number of credit bearing short courses are offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.

### Admission requirements

- A BCom degree with Accounting or Auditing at 300-level

## Additional requirements

1. The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or Faculty Regulations.
2. Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for a Postgraduate Diploma.
3. The department concerned reserves the right not to present a programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.
4. The presentation of the programme is subject to the admission of a minimum number of candidates.

## Other programme-specific information

### Credits from short courses.

#### (For credit-bearing short courses completed at Enterprises University of Pretoria)

A maximum of 50% of the course content of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting could be substituted by equivalent credit bearing short courses. This means that a short course delegate can utilise up to three credit-bearing short courses to substitute modules in the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting. The rest of the programme, (in other words the other three modules), must be taken as formal modules in the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

Successful completion of these short courses, therefore entail that a student - who would otherwise qualify and be selected for the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting programme receives 20 credits in respect of each equivalent module offered in the said Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

The said initiative is geared towards delegates who already have a University degree and who successfully complete the relevant short courses and additional assessments.

The following short courses presented or to be presented at Enterprises University of Pretoria, as set out in Column A of the following schedule, may bear credit in respect of the corresponding module set out in Column B:

| Column A   | Column B   |
|--|--|
| Short course (Enterprises University of Pretoria)            | Module (Postgraduate Diploma)  |
| Economic Crime Schemes                                       | FRA 701 Economic Crime Schemes                                       |
| Fraud Risk Management  | FRA 702 Fraud Risk Management  |
| Investigation of Financial Crime                             | FRA 703 Investigation of Financial Crime                             |
| Law for Commercial Forensic Practitioners                    | FRA 704 Law for Commercial Forensic Practitioners                    |
| Money Laundering Detection and Investigation                 | FRA 705 Money Laundering Detection and Investigation                 |
| Investigation of Civil Disputes                              | FRA 706 Investigation of Civil Disputes                              |
| Investigation and Management of Cyber and Electronic Crime   | FRA 707 Investigation and Management of Cyber and Electronic Crime   |
| Interviewing Skills for Fraud Examiners and Auditors         | FRA 708 Interviewing Skills for Fraud Examiners and Auditors         |
| Prevention and Detection of Corruption and Procurement Fraud | FRA 709 Prevention and Detection of Corruption and Procurement Fraud |
| Basic Financial Investigation                                | FRA 710 Basic Financial Investigation                                |

Students may transfer credits towards three selected modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, if they comply with the following prerequisites:

- Meet the admission requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting programme.
- Completed a research report and passed an examination in the specific module.
- Completed the equivalent credit-bearing short course within three (3) years of registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting.

**Please note:** For more information concerning the Postgraduate Diploma in Investigative and Forensic Accounting, please consult the departmental brochure available on request from Mrs Lynne van Tonder, tel: 012 420 3407, lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za.

Candidates who do not have an honours degree in the Financial Management Sciences, or an LLB degree, but who successfully complete this programme, will be considered for admission to the MPhil in Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management. Such applicants must, however, meet the other criteria for admission to the MPhil degree programme.

## Examinations and pass requirements

- A total of six assignments (one in each of the three compulsory modules and one in each of the three elective modules) are submitted during the duration of the programme. The assignment will contribute 40% of the final mark for each module.
- Six examinations (in each of the three compulsory modules and in each of the three elective modules) are written. The examination will contribute 60% of the final mark for the module. A subminimum of 40% must be obtained in each examination. A minimum of 50% should be obtained in each of the six modules to pass.
- Students must complete all modules within two (2) years of the date of registration for the said Postgraduate Diploma.

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - examinations for the Postgraduate Diploma which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; **NB:** For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his department. **NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research



reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which are available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Economic crime schemes 701 (FRA 701) - Credits: 20.00

Fraud risk management 702 (FRA 702) - Credits: 20.00

Investigation of financial crime 703 (FRA 703) - Credits: 20.00

### Elective modules

Law for commercial forensic practitioners 704 (FRA 704) - Credits: 20.00

Money laundering detection and investigation 705 (FRA 705) - Credits: 20.00

Investigation of civil disputes 706 (FRA 706) - Credits: 20.00

Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 707 (FRA 707) - Credits: 20.00

Interviewing skills for fraud examiners and auditors 708 (FRA 708) - Credits: 20.00

Prevention and detection of corruption and procurement fraud 709 (FRA 709) - Credits: 20.00

Basic financial investigation 710 (FRA 710) - Credits: 20.00

## PGDip Public Management (07220040)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

The Postgraduate Diploma consists of compulsory modules at NQF level 8. The modules are worth 20 credits each. The student must complete all the compulsory modules to meet the 120 credits requirement for the qualification.

### Admission requirements

- An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration/Management (or any other relevant Advanced Diploma) at NQF level 7; or
- A relevant Bachelor's degree at NQF level 7; and
- A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

### Additional requirements

Any prospective student wishing to make claims of equivalence will have to produce written evidence of their competence to undertake a programme at this level (written entrance assignment set by the University) in accordance with the University's RPL Policy and rules.

### Other programme-specific information

Exam entry in all subjects requires a minimum 40%. In order to continue on the programme, all students must receive exam entry in every module. Students cannot be registered on the programme more than two years.



## Pass with distinction

Obtain a Cumulative Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 75% and the Diploma must be completed within the minimum period of time.

## PGDip Tourism Management (07220039)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof A Douglas [anneli.douglas@up.ac.za](mailto:anneli.douglas@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204073

## Programme information

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General or the Faculty regulations.

## Examinations and pass requirements

- i. Students must achieve at least 50% for all the required modules.
- ii. A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the diploma.
- iii. In order to obtain the diploma with distinction an average of 75% must be obtained in each of the modules individually.

The content of each coursework module will consist of formal lectures, assignments and an examination. The examination may take the form of a written examination or a written assignment and oral examination. The research methodology module will culminate in a research proposal.

A student will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.

There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

[Air transport and business travel management 702](#) (TBE 702) - Credits: 20.00

[eTourism 703](#) (TBE 703) - Credits: 20.00

[Hospitality management 704](#) (TBE 704) - Credits: 20.00

[Responsible ecotourism management 705](#) (TBE 705) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic events management 706](#) (TBE 706) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic destination marketing 707](#) (TBE 707) - Credits: 20.00



## Honours

### **BAdminHons Public Administration and Management (07241113)**

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr NT Nhede [norman.nhede@up.ac.za](mailto:norman.nhede@up.ac.za) +27 (0)12420814140

#### **Admission requirements**

- Relevant Bachelor's degree with Public Administration passed with an average of at least 65% at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

#### **Additional requirements**

##### **1. Registration for a second field of study**

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

##### **2. Acknowledgement of modules**

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

#### **Examinations and pass requirements**

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same





subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.

- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply *mutatis mutandis* to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Public administration and management theory 700 (AET 700) - Credits: 20.00

Policy and organisational studies 700 (BLN 700) - Credits: 20.00

Financial administration and management 700 (FIA 700) - Credits: 20.00

Research methodology 702 (NME 702) - Credits: 40.00

Public human capital administration and management 700 (PAS 700) - Credits: 20.00

## BComHons Agricultural Economics (07240091)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs RM Ngwenya [rose.ngwenya@up.ac.za](mailto:rose.ngwenya@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202653

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree;
- At least 60% for Economics and Agricultural Economics on 3rd year level; and
- Statistics on 2nd year level.

### Other programme-specific information

Students intending to continue with the MCom degree in Agricultural Economics are advised to choose their elective modules from MIE 780, EKT 713, EKT 723 and LEK 711.

### Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.



- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

Credits to the amount of 120 must be obtained - 105 from core modules and 15 from elective modules.

### Core modules

[Agricultural marketing 713](#) (LEK 713) - Credits: 15.00

[Agribusiness management 720](#) (LEK 720) - Credits: 15.00

[Agricultural finance and risk management 722](#) (LEK 722) - Credits: 15.00

[Agribusiness research report: Case study 777](#) (LEK 777) - Credits: 30.00

[International agricultural trade and policy 782](#) (LEK 782) - Credits: 15.00

[Agricultural supply chain management 788](#) (LEK 788) - Credits: 15.00

### Elective modules

[Econometrics 713](#) (EKT 713) - Credits: 15.00

[Econometrics 723](#) (EKT 723) - Credits: 15.00

[Advanced production economics 711](#) (LEK 711) - Credits: 15.00

[Advanced rural finance 784](#) (LEK 784) - Credits: 15.00

[Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785](#) (LEK 785) - Credits: 15.00

[Microeconomics 780](#) (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Business Management (07240073)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr R Maritz [rachelmaritz@telkomsa.net](mailto:rachelmaritz@telkomsa.net) +27 (0)861222888

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree; and
- At least 65% for Strategic Management on 3rd year level.



## Additional requirements

The Department can only admit 30 students to the honours programme per year, and as a result, current University of Pretoria students who comply with the entry requirements will get preference to fill the first 20 openings based on their OBS 320 mark. The remaining 10 places will be filled by the 10 candidates who scored the highest marks in the entrance examination. The entrance examination will be written by applicants from other universities as well as current University of Pretoria students that were not successful in the first round of selection and who would like a second opportunity to be considered for selection.

## Other programme-specific information

- All the modules are compulsory and a minimum of 120 credits must be obtained. Only students registered for the BComHons (Business Management) degree programme may register for SBE 780, INR 780, OBS 780, OBS 782 and OBS 785.
- A semester mark of 40% is required to be admitted to the examination.
- The semester mark will be compiled from assignments, group projects and written tests.
- Final examinations will take place during May/June and October/November annually.
- A final mark of 50% is required to pass a module.
- There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.
- A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the honours degree.

## Examinations and pass requirements

### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the BComHons (Business Management) degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% for the research component
- Complete the degree within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or research report will be considered.
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.



## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

International business management 780 (INR 780) - Credits: 15.00

Strategic finance 780 (OBS 780) - Credits: 15.00

Strategic operations management 782 (OBS 782) - Credits: 20.00

Analytical decision-making 785 (OBS 785) - Credits: 15.00

Research report 790 (OBS 790) - Credits: 40.00

Strategic management 780 (SBE 780) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Communication Management (07240282)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr O Selebi [olebogeng.selebi@up.ac.za](mailto:olebogeng.selebi@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204982

### Admission requirements

- A relevant BCom degree with at least 60% average on 3rd year level.

### Additional requirements

#### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

#### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

### Other programme-specific information

- All the modules are compulsory and a minimum of 120 credits must be obtained. Only students registered for the BCom Honours (Communication Management) degree may register for KPK 780, SKO 780, OWK 780 and CMG 791.
- A semester mark of 40% is required to be admitted to the examination.
- The semester mark will be compiled from a variety of individual assignments and group projects presented in a hybrid model.
- Final examinations will take place during May/June and October/November annually.



- A final mark of 50% is required to pass a module.
- There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.
- A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the honours degree.

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

[Integrated communication project 791](#) (CMG 791) - Credits: 20.00

[Corporate communication 780](#) (KPK 780) - Credits: 20.00

[Research report 790](#) (OBS 790) - Credits: 40.00

[Development communication 780](#) (OWK 780) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic communication management 780](#) (SKO 780) - Credits: 20.00

## BComHons Econometrics (07240012)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss SC Magwaza [sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za](mailto:sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202423



## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree;
- 65% average in Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics;
- 2nd and 3rd year Mathematical Statistics; and
- 3rd year Economics or equivalent.

## Additional requirements

### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

## Other programme-specific information

- Please consult the individual modules for applicable prerequisites.
- All prescribed modules are compulsory; no elective module may be substituted for a compulsory module.
- A minimum of at least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.
- The Econometrics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

All honours candidates are required to attend the Department's orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

## Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the Department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.



## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

[Econometrics 714](#) (EKT 714) - Credits: 15.00

[Econometrics 724](#) (EKT 724) - Credits: 15.00

[Research essay 795](#) (EKT 795) - Credits: 30.00

[Macroeconomics 780](#) (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00

[Macroeconomics 781](#) (MEK 781) - Credits: 15.00

[Microeconomics 780](#) (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00

[Microeconomics 781](#) (MIE 781) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Economics (07240052)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss SC Magwaza [sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za](mailto:sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202423

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree;

- 65% average in Intermediate Microeconomics and Intermediate Macroeconomics;
- 2nd and 3rd year Statistics; and
- 3rd year Economics or equivalent.

## Additional requirements

### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

## Other programme-specific information

A minimum of least 120 credits must be obtained, 90 from compulsory modules and 30 from the research component.

Please consult the alphabetical list of modules for applicable module prerequisites.

The Economics programme is a one year programme, and, therefore, students cannot fail any modules. Failure of any module will lead to expulsion from the programme.

All honours candidates are required to attend the Department's orientation and welcome programme, which orientates candidates with respect to the requirements and demands of the postgraduate programme, and deals with critical administrative and academic requirements necessary to succeed in the postgraduate programme.

### Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the Department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.





Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Research essay 795 (EKN 795) - Credits: 30.00

Econometrics 713 (EKT 713) - Credits: 15.00

Econometrics 723 (EKT 723) - Credits: 15.00

Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00

Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781) - Credits: 15.00

Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00

Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Financial Management Sciences (07240207)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss E Kirsten [elize.kirsten@up.ac.za](mailto:elize.kirsten@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124206846

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree;
- A weighted average of 65% for Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3rd year level.

## Additional requirements

### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

## Other programme-specific information

*The FIN modules are only for BComHons (Financial Management Sciences) students.*

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.



Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Advanced corporate finance 701 (FIN 701) - Credits: 30.00

Strategic management accounting 702 (FIN 702) - Credits: 30.00

Corporate performance and risk management 703 (FIN 703) - Credits: 30.00

Research report 704 (FIN 704) - Credits: 30.00

## BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations (07240146)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

Programme will consist of eight modules from which four modules are full year modules, two modules will be presented in the first semester, and two will be presented in the second semester.

Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Regulations regarding the maximum period of registration and other requirements for honours degrees.

### Admission requirements

- BCom degree in Human Resource Management or Labour Relations or equivalent;
- Completed Labour Relations and Business Law (or equivalent) on undergraduate level;
- An average of at least 65% for Industrial Psychology, Human Resource Management and Labour Relations on 3rd year level;
- An average of 65% for Research on undergraduate level.

### Additional requirements

#### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

#### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.



## Other programme-specific information

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies. Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

- honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
- honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department. NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the Research Report;
- Complete the degree within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Research report 700 (HRC 700) - Credits: 30.00

Research Methodology 701 (HRC 701) - Credits: 12.00

Human resource management and Labour relations practicum 702 (HRC 702) - Credits: 15.00

Personnel and career psychology 703 (HRC 703) - Credits: 12.00

Employee health and safety 704 (HRC 704) - Credits: 12.00

Organisational psychology and diversity management 705 (HRC 705) - Credits: 12.00

Collective bargaining and negotiation 701 (LAM 701) - Credits: 15.00

Dispute resolutions 702 (LAM 702) - Credits: 12.00



## BComHons Industrial Psychology (07240145)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs C Smit [u04159152@tuks.co.za](mailto:u04159152@tuks.co.za) +27 (0)829762853

### Programme information

Programme will consists of eight modules from which four modules are full year modules, two modules will be presented in the first semester, and two will be presented in the second semester.

Candidates are required to familiarise themselves with the General Regulations regarding the maximum period of registration and other requirements for honours degrees.

### Admission requirements

- BCom degree in Industrial and Organisational Psychology or equivalent;
- Completed Psychometrics on undergraduate level;
- An average of at least 65% for Industrial Psychology on 3rd year level; and
- An average of 65% for Research on undergraduate level.

### Additional requirements

1. Registration for a second field of study with reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the Dean/Deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

#### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

2.1. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a Dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.

2.2. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

### Other programme-specific information

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies. Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:

- honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
- honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later



than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations; NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department. NB: Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the Research Report;
- Complete the degree within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Research Methodology 701 (HRC 701) - Credits: 12.00

Personnel and career psychology 703 (HRC 703) - Credits: 12.00

Employee health and safety 704 (HRC 704) - Credits: 12.00

Organisational psychology and diversity management 705 (HRC 705) - Credits: 12.00

Research report 700 (IPS 700) - Credits: 30.00

Psychometrics and assessment 701 (IPS 701) - Credits: 15.00

Industrial counselling 702 (IPS 702) - Credits: 12.00

Industrial psychology practicum 703 (IPS 703) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Informatics (07240173)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with 60% for Informatics on 3rd year level or equivalent IT courses.



## Other programme-specific information

**NB:** The department reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise is not available in the department in that year.

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of a department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  1. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year, must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration by 25 January; and
  2. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester, may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to the Student Administration on or before 18 July.

There are no supplementary examinations in this programme.

A pass mark is required for the following modules before applying for BComHons: FRK 111 (Financial Accounting), EKN 110 (Economics), STK 110 (Statistics) and OBS 114 (Business Management).

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the head of department concerned. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the head of department concerned.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Research report 780 (INF 780) - Credits: 30.00

### Elective modules

Enterprise architecture 715 (INF 715) - Credits: 15.00

Capita selecta 716 (INF 716) - Credits: 15.00

Data warehousing 785 (INF 785) - Credits: 15.00

Management of ICT projects 787 (INF 787) - Credits: 15.00

Information systems development 788 (INF 788) - Credits: 15.00

Human-computer interaction 790 (INF 790) - Credits: 15.00

Applied data science 791 (INF 791) - Credits: 15.00

Management of information systems 794 (INF 794) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Internal Auditing (07240082)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mr JO Janse van Rensburg [u02629860@tuks.co.za](mailto:u02629860@tuks.co.za) +27 (0)124203356



## Programme information

For further information, please contact the department at [internalauditing@up.ac.za](mailto:internalauditing@up.ac.za).

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with Auditing/Internal Auditing and Financial Accounting on 3<sup>rd</sup> year level with an average of at least 56%;  
and
- Financial Management on 2<sup>nd</sup> year level.  
or
- BCom Informatics students - Internal Auditing and Financial Accounting on 3<sup>rd</sup> year level with an average of at least 56%; and
- Financial Management on 2<sup>nd</sup> year level can be replaced with Informatics.

### Note:

Students will be ranked according to academic performance (average of 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> year Internal Auditing and 3<sup>rd</sup> year Financial Accounting modules) – and selection will commence from the highest achiever until capacity has been reached.

## Other programme-specific information

Prerequisites for all the Internal Auditing modules will be determined by the head of the department (modules passed and practical experience will be considered).

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.





Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Business and administrative communication 780 (BKM 780) - Credits: 10.00

Research report: Internal auditing 700 (IOK 700) - Credits: 30.00

Applied internal auditing 701 (IOK 701) - Credits: 20.00

Information technology risk, control and audit 702 (IOK 702) - Credits: 20.00

Risk management and forensic accounting for internal auditors 703 (IOK 703) - Credits: 20.00

Internal financial control 704 (IOK 704) - Credits: 20.00

## BComHons Investment Management (07240208)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof CH van Schalkwyk [henco.vs@up.ac.za](mailto:henco.vs@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205293

### Admission requirements

- BCom (Investment Management) or equivalent degree;
- A weighted average of 65% for Investment Management, Financial Management and Financial Accounting at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

### Other programme-specific information

FIN 705, 706 and 707 are only available to BComHons (Investment Management) students.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Research report 704 (FIN 704) - Credits: 30.00

Asset valuation 705 (FIN 705) - Credits: 30.00

Portfolio management 706 (FIN 706) - Credits: 30.00

Quantitative investment analysis 707 (FIN 707) - Credits: 30.00

## BComHons Marketing Management (07240162)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr MC van der Merwe [michelle.vandermerwe@up.ac.za](mailto:michelle.vandermerwe@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204326

### Programme information

The department can accommodate a maximum of 60 students in the honours programme.

The degree programme can be completed within one year, but must be completed within two years. Lectures are presented in English during week evenings. Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available on the departmental website.



## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree; and
- At least 65% for Marketing modules at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level (excluding BEM 356 and BEM 315 for University of Pretoria students).

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

### Core modules

Marketing in practice 783 (BEM 783) - Credits: 20.00

Research report: Marketing management 795 (BEM 795) - Credits: 30.00

Marketing of services 780 (BVD 780) - Credits: 25.00

Research methodology 703 (NME 703) - Credits: 25.00

Strategic marketing management 781 (SBB 781) - Credits: 25.00

## BComHons Mathematical Statistics (07240244)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli [inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za](mailto:inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205420



## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with an average of at least 65% in Mathematical Statistics or equivalent at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

Note:

- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40, collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.
- A compulsory language proficiency test must be completed at the University of Pretoria. The Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee will facilitate the test through the university's language unit. Based on the outcome, a student may be required to do additional language courses.

## Other programme-specific information

Details of compilation of curriculum are available from the Head of the Department of Statistics as well as from the departmental postgraduate brochure.

A candidate must compile his/her curriculum in consultation with the head of department or his representative. It is also possible to include postgraduate modules from other departments. Refer to the Departmental website for further information.

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.



## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 135

Choose five modules from the list of electives.

### Core modules

Linear models 710 (LMO 710) - Credits: 15.00

Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710) - Credits: 15.00

Research orientation 796 (STK 796) - Credits: 0.00

Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795) - Credits: 30.00

### Elective modules

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720) - Credits: 15.00

Text and behavioural analytics 725 (EKT 725) - Credits: 15.00

Linear models 720 (LMO 720) - Credits: 15.00

Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720) - Credits: 15.00

Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720) - Credits: 15.00

Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720) - Credits: 15.00

Simulation and computation 710 (STC 710) - Credits: 15.00

Capita selecta: Statistics 720 (STC 720) - Credits: 15.00

Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Statistics and Data Science (07240062)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli [inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za](mailto:inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205420

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with with an average of at least 65% in Statistics or equivalent on 3rd year level.

Note:

- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 40, collectively over all honours programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.
- A compulsory language proficiency test must be completed at the University of Pretoria. The Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee will facilitate the test through the university's language unit. Based on the outcome, a student may be required to do additional language courses.

### Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and



ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

All honours students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 796 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research component of the degree programme.

Select 2 modules from the list of electives.

### Core modules

Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720) - Credits: 15.00

Multivariate techniques 720 (MET 720) - Credits: 15.00

Regression analysis 780 (RAL 780) - Credits: 15.00

Research report: Statistics 795 (STK 795) - Credits: 30.00

Research orientation 796 (STK 796) - Credits: 0.00

### Elective modules

Text and behavioural analytics 725 (EKT 725) - Credits: 15.00

Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780) - Credits: 15.00

Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780) - Credits: 15.00

Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720) - Credits: 15.00

Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780) - Credits: 15.00

Simulation and computation 710 (STC 710) - Credits: 15.00

Capita selecta: Statistics 720 (STC 720) - Credits: 15.00

Linear mixed models 781 (STK 781) - Credits: 15.00

## BComHons Supply Chain Management (07240074)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year



## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree;  
and
- At least 65% for Supply Chain Management or relevant modules on 3rd year level.

Please consult the programme brochure at [click here](#) for comprehensive information on this study choice.

## Additional requirements

All the modules are compulsory and a minimum of 120 credits must be obtained. Only students registered for the BComHons (Supply Chain Management) degree programme may register for OBS 782, OBS 783, OBS 784 and GLB 780.

## Other programme-specific information

- A semester mark of 40% is required to be admitted to the examination.
- The semester mark will be compiled from assignments, group projects and written tests.
- Final examinations will take place during May/June and October/November annually.
- A final mark of 50% is required to pass a module.
- There are no supplementary examinations for any of the modules.
- A maximum of two (2) years will be allowed for the completion of the honours degree.

## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the BComHons (Supply Chain Management) degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% for the research component
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or research report will be considered.
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

[Strategic supply chain management 780](#) (GLB 780) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic operations management 782](#) (OBS 782) - Credits: 20.00

[Procurement and supply management 783](#) (OBS 783) - Credits: 20.00

[Physical distribution management 784](#) (OBS 784) - Credits: 20.00

[Research report 790](#) (OBS 790) - Credits: 40.00

## BComHons Taxation (07240043)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

## Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with at least 60% for Taxation at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level; or
- The Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Taxation at the University of Pretoria and a completed BCom degree.

## Additional requirements

### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

## Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration by 25 January; and
  - ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.
- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.



Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 120

### Core modules

Taxation 751 (BEL 751) - Credits: 40.00

Taxation 761 (BEL 761) - Credits: 30.00

Taxation 785 (BEL 785) - Credits: 20.00

Research report 791 (BEL 791) - Credits: 30.00

## BComHons Tourism Management (07240243)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof A Douglas [anneli.douglas@up.ac.za](mailto:anneli.douglas@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204073

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom degree with an average of at least 60% at 3<sup>rd</sup> year level.

### Additional requirements

#### 1. Registration for a second field of study

With reference to General Regulation G.6, a student who has already completed a bachelor of honours degree at this or another university, may, with the permission of the Dean, register for another degree, subject to the regulations applicable to the field of study in question and to any other stipulations the Dean may prescribe on the condition that there shall be no overlap in the course content of the first degree and the second degree. Such a concession may be withdrawn by the dean/deans if the student does not perform satisfactorily.

#### 2. Acknowledgement of modules

- a. Subject to the stipulations of G.22.1, G.23.2 and the Joint Statute, a dean may acknowledge modules passed at another tertiary institution or at this University in a department other than that in which the honours study is undertaken for the honours degree – provided that at least half of the required modules for the degree in question are attended and passed at this university.
- b. If there is overlap in the course content of the degree for which the student wishes to enrol or is enrolled and a degree already conferred, the Dean may not acknowledge any modules that form part of the degree already conferred.

### Examinations and pass requirements

In calculating marks, General Regulation G12.2 applies.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.26, a head of department determines, in consultation with the Dean

- when the honours examinations in his/her department will take place, provided that:
  - i. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the academic year must take place no later than 18 January of the following year, and all examination results must be submitted to Student





Administration by 25 January; and

ii. honours examinations which do not take place before the end of the first semester may take place no later than 15 July, and all examination results must be submitted to Student Administration on or before 18 July.

- whether a candidate will be admitted to a supplementary examination, provided that a supplementary examination is granted, only once in a maximum of two prescribed semester modules or once in one year module;
- supplementary examinations (if granted) cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations;
- NB: For the purpose of this provision, the phrase "not sit for an examination more than twice in the same subject" as it appears in General Regulation G.18.2, implies that a candidate may not be admitted to an examination in a module, including a supplementary examination, more than three times.
- the manner in which research reports are prepared and examined in his/her department.

**NB:** Full details are published in each department's postgraduate information brochure, which is available from the relevant head of department. The minimum pass mark for a research report is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations contained in General Regulation G.12.2 apply mutatis mutandis to research reports.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation G.12.2.1.3, the subminimum required in subdivisions of modules is published in the study guides, which is available from the relevant head of department.

## Curriculum: Final year

Minimum credits: 125

### Core modules

[Responsible tourism management 715](#) (TBE 715) - Credits: 20.00

[Destination management 719](#) (TBE 719) - Credits: 25.00

[Travel management 720](#) (TBE 720) - Credits: 25.00

[Research methodology 740](#) (TBE 740) - Credits: 25.00

[Research project 741](#) (TBE 741) - Credits: 30.00



## Master's

### MAdmin Public Management and Policy (07251162)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs OF Steyn [odile.steyn@up.ac.za](mailto:odile.steyn@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204198

#### Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

#### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for a dissertation is 50% in line with the provision contained in General Regulation G.12.2.

#### Research information

##### Dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

##### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

##### Submission of dissertation

A dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by



the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: Public management and policy 890 (PAD 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MCom Accounting Sciences (07250044)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs AS Sebake [abigale.sebake@up.ac.za](mailto:abigale.sebake@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202361

## Admission requirements

- CA(SA) or
- CTA or
- BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent qualification with a minimum average of at least 65%.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Other programme-specific information

Candidates, who have not yet passed a module in research methodology that is acceptable to the relevant head of department, must pass the designated Research methodology module (NME 806). The module does not carry



any credits.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year



## Core modules

Dissertation: Accounting sciences 890 (RWE 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MCom Accounting Sciences (Coursework) (07250045)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs AS Sebake [abigale.sebake@up.ac.za](mailto:abigale.sebake@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202361

## Programme information

**Please note that only 15 to 20 candidates will be admitted to the programme.**

## Admission requirements

- CA(SA) or
- CTA or
- BCom Honours degree in Accounting Sciences or equivalent qualification with a minimum average of at least 65%.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.



## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Financial accounting 801 (FRK 801) - Credits: 70.00

Financial accounting 802 (FRK 802) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation 895 (FRK 895) - Credits: 90.00

## MCom Advanced Data Analytics (07250065)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year



## Contact

Prof IN Fabris-Rotelli [inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za](mailto:inger.fabris-rotelli@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205420

## Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree in Statistics with an average of at least 65%

### Note:

- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 26, collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Other programme-specific information

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the relevant head of department) that is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee. (See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: [Statistics 890](#) (STK 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MCom Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework) (07250066)

**Minimum duration of study**      2 years





## Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree in Statistics with an average of at least 65%

### Note:

- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 26, collectively over all master's programmes in the Department of Statistics.
- Historical performance during prior studies will also be considered in selecting students. Specific attention will be given to modules repeated and duration of study.

## Other programme-specific information

As long as progress is satisfactory, renewal of registration of a master's student will be accepted for a second year of study in the case of a full-time student. Renewal of registration for a third and subsequent years for a full-time student will only take place when Student Administration of the Faculty receives a written motivation (the required form can be obtained from the relevant head of department) that is supported by the relevant head of department and Postgraduate Studies Committee. (See Regulations G.32 and G.36.)

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Statistical and machine learning 880 (MVA 880) - Credits: 20.00

Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880) - Credits: 20.00

Mini-dissertation: Statistics 895 (STK 895) - Credits: 100.00

Data science: analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880) - Credits: 20.00

Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802) - Credits: 20.00

## MCom Agricultural Economics (07250091)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs C Kock [charlotte.kock@up.ac.za](mailto:charlotte.kock@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205074

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of



department/Postgraduate Committee.

3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890 (LEK 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MCom Auditing (07250082)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr B Steyn [blanche.steyn@up.ac.za](mailto:blanche.steyn@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203111

### Programme information

For further information, please contact the department at [internalauditing@up.ac.za](mailto:internalauditing@up.ac.za).

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree an average of at least 65%; and
- A CIA or CA qualification or equivalent.



## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Other programme-specific information

Candidates who have not yet passed a module in research methodology which is acceptable to the relevant head of department, must successfully complete Research methodology (NME 806) before enrolling for ODT 890. The module does not provide any credits.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head:



Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: Auditing 890 (ODT 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MCom Business Management (07250073)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof AJ Antonites [alex.antonites1@up.ac.za](mailto:alex.antonites1@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203119

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 60%

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information

#### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study



chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.

- Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
- A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
- Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

Dissertation: Business Management 890 (OBS 890) - Credits: 160.00

## MCom Econometrics (Coursework) (07250013)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss SC Magwaza [sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za](mailto:sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202423

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.



## Other programme-specific information

Any other module on master's level approved by the relevant head of department can constitute an elective.

Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are required to complete the MPhil (Economics).

A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented.

The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise in that module is not available in the department for that year.

Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. Exam entry in all subjects requires a minimum 40%. In order to continue on the programme, all students must receive exam entry in every module. Students cannot be registered on the programme more than two years.

## Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the Department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

The dissertation contributes 67% towards the total requirements for the degree.

## Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available on the yearbook.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, waive the prerequisites.
4. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by 30 November to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, with the approval of the supervisor. If the supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.



## Article for publication

There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation.

## Curriculum: Final year

A minimum of 180 credits are required, 160 from the core modules and 20 from the elective modules.

### Core modules

- Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
- Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00
- Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895 (EKT 895) - Credits: 120.00

### Elective modules

- International trade 804 (EKN 804) - Credits: 10.00
- International finance 805 (EKN 805) - Credits: 10.00
- Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816) - Credits: 10.00
- Computable general equilibrium modelling 819 (EKN 819) - Credits: 10.00
- Capita selecta economics 821 (EKN 821) - Credits: 10.00
- Applied microeconomics 822 (EKN 822) - Credits: 10.00
- Applied macroeconomics 823 (EKN 823) - Credits: 10.00
- Environmental economics 825 (EKN 825) - Credits: 10.00
- Health economics 864 (EKN 864) - Credits: 10.00
- Financial economics 865 (EKN 865) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 814 (EKT 814) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 815 (EKT 815) - Credits: 10.00
- Economic development 880 (EOG 880) - Credits: 10.00
- Public economics 880 (OWE 880) - Credits: 10.00

## MCom Economics (Coursework) (07250055)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss SC Magwaza [sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za](mailto:sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202423

### Other programme-specific information

- Any other module on master's level approved by the relevant head of department can constitute an elective.
- Candidates who consider pursuing a doctoral degree are required to complete the MPhil (Economics).
- A minimum number of at least five candidates are required to register before a module is presented.
- The department furthermore reserves the right not to present a module if the particular expertise in that module is not available in the department for that year.
- Each candidate is only allowed to register twice for a particular module. Exam entry in all subjects requires a minimum 40%. In order to continue on the programme, all students must receive exam entry in every module. Students cannot be registered on the programme more than two years.

### Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department



reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.

- Please consult the Department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a mini-dissertation. The postgraduate programme manager will appoint a supervisor, based on the mutual interests of the candidate and the supervisor. Once a supervisor agrees to work with a candidate, the candidate will continue to work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a mini-dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

The mini-dissertation contributes 67% towards the total requirements for the degree.

## Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available on the yearbook.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, waive the prerequisites.
4. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by 30 November to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, with the approval of the supervisor. If the supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.

## Article for publication

There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation.

## Curriculum: Final year

A minimum of 180 credits are required, 140 from the core modules and 40 from the elective modules.

The MCom (Economics) is designed to prepare students to work as professional economists in, for example, consulting, banking, or the public sector. The program provides rigorous training in economic theory and economic modelling that is required of economists. The program also serves to develop both the technical and research-related skills needed for an economist interested in a PhD, although a student who wants to proceed to a PhD programme, should consider, instead, the MPhil (Economics) first.





### Core modules

- Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
- Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895) - Credits: 120.00

### Elective modules

- International trade 804 (EKN 804) - Credits: 10.00
- International finance 805 (EKN 805) - Credits: 10.00
- Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816) - Credits: 10.00
- Computable general equilibrium modelling 819 (EKN 819) - Credits: 10.00
- Capita selecta economics 821 (EKN 821) - Credits: 10.00
- Environmental economics 825 (EKN 825) - Credits: 10.00
- Health economics 864 (EKN 864) - Credits: 10.00
- Financial economics 865 (EKN 865) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 814 (EKT 814) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 815 (EKT 815) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00
- Economic development 880 (EOG 880) - Credits: 10.00
- Public economics 880 (OWE 880) - Credits: 10.00

## MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework) (07250206)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

|                |                  |  |                  |
|----------------|------------------|--|------------------|
| <b>Contact</b> | Mrs ESM Schoeman | <a href="mailto:elmarie.schoeman@up.ac.za">elmarie.schoeman@up.ac.za</a> | +27 (0)124203426 |
|                | Prof E du Toit   | <a href="mailto:elda.dutoit@up.ac.za">elda.dutoit@up.ac.za</a>           | +27 (0)124203818 |

### Admission requirements

- BCom Honours Financial Management Sciences degree or equivalent with an average of at least 65%.

### Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of the department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.
- A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances: Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122); Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120); Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following: Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110



and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of the department in consultation with the Dean.

### Other programme-specific information

The mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

Financial management 884 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information

#### Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation is submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.

#### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

#### Submission of mini-dissertation

A mini-dissertation is submitted to the departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Research methodology 884 (FBS 884) - Credits: 0.00

Mini-dissertation: Financial management 895 (FBS 895) - Credits: 90.00

Financial management 884 (FNB 884) - Credits: 30.00

Financial management 885 (FNB 885) - Credits: 30.00

Financial management 886 (FNB 886) - Credits: 30.00

### MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework) (07250146)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs C Smit [u04159152@tuks.co.za](mailto:u04159152@tuks.co.za) +27 (0)829762853



## Programme information

This is a coursework master's programme, with six modules and a mini-dissertation.

## Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Labour Relations Management or equivalent with an average of at least 65%;
- At least 65% for the research component on Honours level.

## Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The relevant head of department may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- The diversity profile of students will be aligned with the UP diversity objectives.

## Other programme-specific information

The pass mark for the mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the mini-dissertation or research article, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality to the postgraduate administrator at the relevant department. Permission to submit the mini-dissertation or research article in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation;
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

[Strategic human resource management 801](#) (HRC 801) - Credits: 12.00



- Talent management 802 (HRC 802) - Credits: 12.00  
Leadership 803 (HRC 803) - Credits: 12.00  
Human resource metrics 804 (HRC 804) - Credits: 12.00  
Diversity dynamics 805 (HRC 805) - Credits: 12.00  
Research in practice 806 (HRC 806) - Credits: 30.00  
Mini-Dissertation:Human Resource Management 807 (HRC 807) - Credits: 60.00  
Change dynamics 804 (IPS 804) - Credits: 12.00  
Labour relations management practices 801 (LAM 801) - Credits: 18.00

## MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework) (07250144)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs C Smit [u04159152@tuks.co.za](mailto:u04159152@tuks.co.za) +27 (0)829762853

### Programme information

The MCom Industrial Psychology is an accredited programme by the Board of Psychology with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). This magister programme entails course work in the first year (seven modules), and in the second year of study students need to complete their mini-dissertation and their internship. The course work is presented over four block weeks during the first year of study.

### Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Industrial and Organizational Psychology with an average of at least 65%;
- At least 65% for the research component on undergraduate and Honours level.

### Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the provision that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The postgraduate selection committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- The diversity profile of students will be aligned with the UP diversity objectives.

### Other programme-specific information

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

The research component of the degree contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree. The research component is represented by the Research in Practice module and the mini-dissertation. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation/research article must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article. Information on modules, credits



and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department.

A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, waive the prerequisites. In this case, the Research in Practice (IPS 806) will replace the Research Methodology module.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the mini-dissertation or research article, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality to the postgraduate administrator at the relevant department. Permission to submit the mini-dissertation or research article in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

### **Examinations and pass requirements**

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### **Research information**

The mini-dissertation contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree.

### **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of



bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

### Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation;
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered and
- The GPA will not be rounded up to a whole number.

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Talent management 802 (HRC 802) - Credits: 12.00

Fundamental industrial psychology 801 (IPS 801) - Credits: 30.00

Advanced assessment 802 (IPS 802) - Credits: 12.00

Industrial psychology professional ethics 803 (IPS 803) - Credits: 12.00

Change dynamics 804 (IPS 804) - Credits: 12.00

Cross-cultural psychology 805 (IPS 805) - Credits: 12.00

Research in practice 806 (IPS 806) - Credits: 30.00

Mini-Dissertation:Industrial psychology 807 (IPS 807) - Credits: 60.00

### MCom Informatics (07250174)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof MC Matthee [machdel.matthee@up.ac.za](mailto:machdel.matthee@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203365

### Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information



## **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

## **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

## **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Pass with distinction**

In order to obtain the degree with distinction, at least 75% must be obtained for the dissertation.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

Research methodology and research proposal 830 (INF 830) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Informatics 890 (INF 890) - Credits: 180.00

## **MCom Marketing Management (Coursework) (07250025)**



**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof T Maree [tania.maree@up.ac.za](mailto:tania.maree@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203418

### Programme information

Full particulars of the degree programme and selection regulations are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website: <https://www.up.ac.za/marketing-management/article/51794/postgraduate-degrees>.

### Admission requirements

- BCom Honours degree in Marketing Management with an average of at least 65%.

### Additional requirements

Please refer to the brochure and MCom (coursework) selection regulations on the department's website.

### Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for the research article (BEM 811) is 50%. A pass mark of at least 50% is also required in the examination of each module.

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

[Research process 801](#) (BEM 801) - Credits: 40.00

[Research article 811](#) (BEM 811) - Credits: 100.00

[Strategic issues in marketing 822](#) (BEM 822) - Credits: 20.00

[Marketing management 882](#) (BEM 882) - Credits: 20.00

### MCom Taxation (07250184)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

The MCom Taxation is a research degree, requiring the completion of a supervised as well as independent research resulting in a dissertation.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Postgraduate Diploma (NQF level 8) with a minimum of 120





credits on this level);

- An average of at least 60%;
- Relevant Taxation modules at honours level (minimum of 40 credits); and
- Relevant work experience in a tax environment.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head:

Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

Dissertation: Taxation 890 (BEL 890) - Credits: 180.00

## **MCom Taxation (Coursework) (07250185)**

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### **Programme information**

This programme aims to provide tax professionals with advance knowledge of South African taxes and relevant tax topics as they arise from contemporary business or other transactions.

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983.

### **Admission requirements**

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Postgraduate Diploma (NQF level 8) with a minimum of 120 credits on this level;
- An average of at least 60%;
- Relevant Taxation modules at honours level (minimum of 40 credits); and
- Relevant work experience in a tax environment.



## Additional requirements

Proficient in English (written and spoken).

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Other programme-specific information

- Please contact the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences with regard to University specific regulations pertaining to master degree programmes.
- The offer of admission is dependent on a process of selection by the department.
- Full particulars of the degree programme are available on the departmental website.

## Examinations and pass requirements

### Prerequisite for awarding the degree

- a. All the modules require a pass mark of at least 50%.
- b. The pass mark for the mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini- dissertations.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of



department/Postgraduate Committee.

3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

### **Pass with distinction**

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 75%, including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation;
- Complete the degree within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered; and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

### **Curriculum: Year 1**

#### **Core modules**

[Principles of South African taxes 801 \(TXA 801\)](#) - Credits: 25.00

[Selected topics in taxation 802 \(TXA 802\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Domestic international tax provisions 810 \(TXA 810\)](#) - Credits: 25.00

[Research methodology for taxation 885 \(TXA 885\)](#) - Credits: 20.00

[Mini-dissertation: Taxation 895 \(TXA 895\)](#) - Credits: 90.00

### **MCom Tourism Management (07250243)**



**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof EA du Preez [elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za](mailto:elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203957

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60%.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

A pass mark in the following modules is considered to be adequate knowledge. Anyone not meeting this expectation will only be considered for admission in exceptional circumstances.

- Financial accounting 1 (FRK 111 and FRK 121/122);
- Economics 1 (EKN 110 and EKN 120);
- Statistics 1 (STK 110 and STK 120) and one of the following:
- Business management 1 (OBS 114 and OBS 124); or
- Marketing management 1 (BEM 110 and BEM 122); or
- Public administration 1 (PAD 112 and PAD 122); or
- Industrial and organisational psychology (BDO 110 and BDO 120) or equivalent modules passed at another institution as approved by the relevant head of department in consultation with the Dean.

## Other programme-specific information

**NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe any additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the head of the division. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be approved by the relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue

to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, a candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

### **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**



## Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MPA (Coursework) (07251153)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof DJ Fourie [prof.djfourie@up.ac.za](mailto:prof.djfourie@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203472

## Admission requirements

- A completed bachelor's degree (e.g BTech, BSos, BEd) or equivalent with an average of at least 60%.
- Administrative and managerial experience, preferably in the public sector, as deemed adequate and appropriate by the Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.

## Other programme-specific information

Seven prescribed modules as well as a mini-dissertation must be completed. The programme must be completed within two years after the first registration for the degree. The Dean may, at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of a student during any academic year if his/her academic progress is not satisfactory.

## Examinations and pass requirements

- A semester mark of at least 45% is required to qualify for the examination.
- A subminimum of 45% is required in the examination in each of the modules.
- Credit is obtained for each module in which a final mark of at least 50% has been achieved.
- Only one supplementary examination in a maximum of two modules is permitted.
- A candidate may not present himself/herself for an examination in the same module more than twice, except with the approval of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Director of the School of Public Management and Administration. In the context of this regulation the phrase "may not sit an examination more than twice in the same module" as it appears in General Regulation G.32(b).2, implies that a candidate may not sit for an examination in a module, including one supplementary examination, more than three times.
- Supplementary examinations cover the same subject matter as was the case for the examinations.

## Research information

### Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted for examination.



- Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department.
- The mini-dissertation must be submitted to the MPA Administrator Coordinator for examination after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Submission of mini-dissertation

The mini-dissertation is submitted to the MPA Administrator Coordinator, as per Research flow Diagram approved by the SPMA Research Committee.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the MPA Administrator Coordinator. Permission to submit the dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a final bound paper copy as well as an electronic copy of the approved dissertation to the MPA Administrator Coordinator in the format specified by the SPMA Postgraduate Committee.

### Curriculum: Final year

This degree is offered over a maximum of two years. All coursework modules to be completed in Year 1 of registration and the mini-dissertation to be registered in Year 2 of study. Degree must be completed within two years.

#### Core modules

Financial resource management 800 (FHB 800) - Credits: 20.00

Human resource management 801 (HPB 801) - Credits: 20.00

Research methodology 801 (NME 801) - Credits: 20.00

Public policy analysis and problem solving 800 (OXA 800) - Credits: 15.00

Public administration and management theories: selected topics 801 (PAD 801) - Credits: 20.00

Strategic capability and leadership 803 (PAD 803) - Credits: 20.00

Programme and project management 804 (PAD 804) - Credits: 10.00

Mini-dissertation: Public administration 899 (PAD 899) - Credits: 60.00

### MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework) (07255251)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Mrs C Kock [charlotte.kock@up.ac.za](mailto:charlotte.kock@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205074

#### Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

#### Other programme-specific information

The degree programme must be completed within four years after the first registration.

Please note that not all modules are presented every year.

### Curriculum: Year 1

#### Core modules

Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882) - Credits: 15.00





### Elective modules

Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814) - Credits: 15.00

Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (LEK 820) - Credits: 15.00

Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826) - Credits: 15.00

Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883) - Credits: 15.00

The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886) - Credits: 15.00

Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887) - Credits: 15.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Dissertation: Agricultural economics 898 (LEK 898) - Credits: 120.00

## MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework) (07255286)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr PDG Conradie [pieter.conradie@up.ac.za](mailto:pieter.conradie@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205929

### Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

For more information, please consult the brochure at: [click here](#).

### Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information

#### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules



1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

[Research methodology 804](#) (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic management 811](#) (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00

[Responsible leadership 819](#) (OBS 819) - Credits: 25.00

[Business in society 820](#) (OBS 820) - Credits: 25.00

[Mini-dissertation: Research article 898](#) (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

## **MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework) (07255287)**

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

## Programme information

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students for every degree each year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered. In addition to the fields of specialisation, options are offered under the various specialisation fields, eg MPhil Accounting Sciences with an option in Fraud Risk Management, which enables the candidate to make a selection and expand specific focus areas within the existing fields of specialisation.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

For more information, please consult the brochure at: [click here](#).

## Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate, who does not comply with the required level of competence may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The relevant head of department may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

## Research information

A candidate, before or on submission of the mini-dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal.

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation



A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

### Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded a postgraduate degree/diploma with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation in the case of a coursework Master's degree; and
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered; and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

Strategic management 811 (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00

Advanced concepts in strategic management 812 (OBS 812) - Credits: 25.00

Applied strategic management 813 (OBS 813) - Credits: 25.00

Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

### MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework) (07255285)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mr W Niemann [wesley.niemann@up.ac.za](mailto:wesley.niemann@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204635

### Programme information

Supply chain managers oversee some of the most essential business processes affecting the profitability of firms today. These managers are responsible for synchronising the flow of products, information, and funds between their organisations and both their suppliers and customers in a way that adds value for the end consumers of their products.

The programme content focuses on key issues such as the fundamental theory of supply chain management,

contemporary issues in supply chain management and strategic management and leadership.

The programme consists of coursework and a research article. The coursework part of the degree programme is offered during the first and second semester of the first year of study and the research article during the second semester. The coursework is presented by means of five contact sessions per module during the first and second semester. Contact block weeks will take place after-hours on a Monday to Thursday evening from 17:30 – 21:00 during the first semester and on a Monday evening from 17:30 – 21:00 during the second semester. Attendance of the contact sessions is compulsory. All lectures, tests and examination sessions will be conducted at the University of Pretoria's main campus in Hatfield. Students have a maximum of two years to complete the MPhil degree but it is advisable to complete the programme in one year.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Please consult the programme brochure at [click here](#) for comprehensive information on this study choice.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

### Article for publication

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

[Research methodology 804](#) (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic management 811](#) (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00

[Supply chain management 817](#) (OBS 817) - Credits: 25.00

[Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818](#) (OBS 818) - Credits: 25.00

[Mini-dissertation: Research article 898](#) (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

## MPhil Communication Management (07255242)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof RS Rensburg [ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za](mailto:ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203395

## Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.



## Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60%.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for a dissertation is 50%.

## Research information

The research proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the dissertation, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor(s).

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: [Communication management 891](#) (KOB 891) - Credits: 180.00

## MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) (07255374)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Mr R Jogie [u15011578@tuks.co.za](mailto:u15011578@tuks.co.za) +27 (0)124203816

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree or equivalent with an average of at least 60%  
or
- A three-year degree with an average of at least 65% and relevant practical experience.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

[Health sciences and development practice 800](#) (DVP 800) - Credits: 15.00

[Natural sciences and development practice 801](#) (DVP 801) - Credits: 15.00

[Foundations of sustainable development practice 802](#) (DVP 802) - Credits: 15.00

[Social sciences and development practice 803](#) (DVP 803) - Credits: 15.00

[Leadership theory 804](#) (DVP 804) - Credits: 15.00

[Leadership service learning 805](#) (DVP 805) - Credits: 15.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

[Mini-dissertation 895](#) (DVP 895) - Credits: 90.00



## MPhil Economics (Coursework) (07255171)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Miss SC Magwaza [sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za](mailto:sindi.magwaza@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124202423

### Programme information

The MPhil in Economics programme is designed to prepare students to enter into a research-based PhD degree programme in Economics. The programme focuses primarily on the core microeconomic and macroeconomic theory principles, as well as the theoretical econometric fundamentals necessary for the student to understand the extant economic literature and to contribute to the international economic debate.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma with an average of at least 65%.

### Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the postgraduate committee of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The postgraduate committee of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive. However, a candidate may also be refused admission by the postgraduate committee of the department if the department does not have adequate capacity to instruct and supervise the student. Students are encouraged to check the department's website for the most up-to-date information or to inquire with the department.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

### Capacity limitations

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the Department reserves the right to limit entry into programmes.
- Please consult the Department for the most recent information on enrolment expectations.
- All reasonable measures will be taken to ensure that those students who meet the minimum requirements, are enrolled.
- In the event that departmental capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the students will be ranked according to the above averages, and only the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, in accordance with the number of students that the departmental teaching capacity and supervision can accommodate.

### Other programme-specific information

EBW 801 is a prerequisite for the mini-dissertation (EKN 895). Although the module does not carry any credits, the module mark makes up 20% of the mini-dissertation mark.

The Department of Economics is serious about the need to develop students from previously disadvantaged backgrounds, and accepts that it has a responsibility to provide its own students with a seamless educational experience.



## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The weight of the mini-dissertation (EKN 895) contributes 57% towards the total requirements for the degree. Where possible, the mini-dissertation for the MPhil should be a fully-fledged PhD proposal.

## Mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a mini-dissertation must be submitted.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available on the yearbook.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in the programme, although it is incorporated into the mini-dissertation mark. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, waive the prerequisites.
4. The mini-dissertation should be written in consultation with the supervisor, and is to be submitted either by 30 November to graduate in April or May 31 to graduate in September. The mini-dissertation should be submitted to the postgraduate administrator in the department, with the approval of the supervisor. If the supervisor does not approve, the student should approach the postgraduate committee of the department. That committee will make a final recommendation on submission.

## Article for publication

There is no expectation that an article be published from the research conducted in the mini-dissertation.

## Curriculum: Final year

A minimum of 210 credits are required, 190 core modules and 20 electives.

### Core modules

- Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812) - Credits: 10.00
- Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Applied microeconomics 822 (EKN 822) - Credits: 10.00
- Applied macroeconomics 823 (EKN 823) - Credits: 10.00
- Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895) - Credits: 120.00
- Econometrics 813 (EKT 813) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 814 (EKT 814) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 816 (EKT 816) - Credits: 10.00

### Elective modules

- Economics 882 (EKN 882) - Credits: 10.00
- Economics 883 (EKN 883) - Credits: 10.00
- Economics 884 (EKN 884) - Credits: 10.00
- Econometrics 885 (EKT 885) - Credits: 10.00

## MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework) (07255181)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year





**Contact** Prof MN Moos [menisha.moos@up.ac.za](mailto:menisha.moos@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204667

## Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant bachelor's degree and the Postgraduate Diploma (Entrepreneurship) with an average of at least 60%;  
or
- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

For more information, please consult the brochure at: [click here](#).

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

## Other programme-specific information

### Presentation method

The programme is presented by means of contact and online sessions. Attendance at these contact sessions is compulsory.

## Examinations and pass requirements

An examination paper is written in each of the modules and a minimum of 50% should be obtained. A subminimum of 40% in each module is required. Candidates must pass all modules, including the research article to qualify for the MPhil Entrepreneurship degree.

There are no supplementary examinations.

## Research information

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of



department/Postgraduate Committee.

3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

[Entrepreneurial start-up process 822](#) (ENP 822) - Credits: 25.00

[Entrepreneurial growth process 843](#) (ENP 843) - Credits: 25.00

[Research methodology 804](#) (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic management 811](#) (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00

[Mini-dissertation: Research article 898](#) (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

## **MPhil Financial Management Sciences (07255192)**

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### **Programme information**

Before registration a candidate must submit a research outline of approximately 1 000 words to the Research Committee of the Department. If the research outline is officially approved, the candidate will be allowed to register and a supervisor will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University.



## Admission requirements

- A completed qualification at NQF level 8 with an average of at least 65% and a solid knowledge base of the Financial Management Sciences deemed to be sufficient by the Departmental Postgraduate Selection Committee.

## Additional requirements

A completed qualification at NQF level 8 with a solid knowledge base of the Financial Management Sciences deemed to be sufficient by the relevant head of department.

## Other programme-specific information

Research Methodology 891 (FBS 891) is a prerequisite for the dissertation.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Dissertation: Financial management 890 (FBS 890) - Credits: 180.00

Research methodology 891 (FBS 891) - Credits: 0.00

## MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework) (07255332)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs L van Tonder [lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za](mailto:lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203407

## Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It therefore remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered, by contacting the relevant head of department or viewing the department webpage.

## Admission requirements

- An honours degree in any of the associated Financial Sciences with an average of at least 60%; or
- An LLB with an average of at least 60%; or
- A completed PG Dip in Investigative and Forensic Accounting with an average of at least 60%.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.



## Other programme-specific information

1. A number of short courses on credit bearing level are being offered by the Unit for Forensic Accounting within the Department of Auditing which could hold articulation possibilities towards the postgraduate programmes offered by the Unit.
2. The programme is presented by means of the Web and five (5) day contact sessions. For the Research methodology module (FRM 809) a two (2) day contact session will be held. Attendance of these contact sessions is compulsory.

## Articulation and accreditation (For short courses completed at credit bearing level at Enterprises University of Pretoria)

Candidates who have completed a corresponding short course at Enterprises University of Pretoria at a NQF level 8, may articulate towards the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management) and will receive 15 credits in respect of the equivalent module offered in the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management) degree programme.

Articulation is only possible where the following requirements have been met:

- The candidate must have obtained at least a final mark of 60% in the corresponding short course.
- The candidate must have completed the corresponding short course within a period of 3 (three) years before date of enrolment for the MPhil (Fraud Risk Management).

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Promotion to next study year

- Candidates must obtain at least 80 credits in the first year to register for the second-year modules.
- Candidates will not be allowed to register more than twice for the same module.
- Candidates may register for a maximum of two outstanding modules (other than Research methodology (FRM 809)) together with FRM 808 (Research article).
- Candidates must pass five modules before the research article may be submitted for evaluation by the study leader.
- A maximum of two years after first registration will be allowed for the completion of the degree provided that the Dean may, in exceptional cases, and on recommendation of the head of the department concerned, approve a fixed limited extension of the period of study.

## Research information

Research methodology (FRM 809) is a prerequisite for the Research article (FRM 808). Students will only be allowed to register for the Research article (FRM 808) after 4 (four) coursework modules, and the module on Research methodology (FRM 809) have been completed, thus with only 2 (two) coursework modules outstanding. For each of the modules FRM 801 – 806, a student will be required to submit one research report in each of the modules. The research reports will contribute 40% of the final mark for the module. An examination in each of the modules (FRM 801 - 806) will constitute the remaining 60% towards the final mark. For FRM 809 an acceptable research proposal is required.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The module FRM 809 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed

research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations.

### **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

[Fraud risk management 801 \(FRM 801\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Economic crime schemes 802 \(FRM 802\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Law for commercial forensic practitioners 803 \(FRM 803\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Investigation of financial crimes 804 \(FRM 804\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 805 \(FRM 805\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Money laundering detection and investigation 806 \(FRM 806\)](#) - Credits: 15.00

[Research article 808 \(FRM 808\)](#) - Credits: 70.00



Research methodology 809 (FRM 809) - Credits: 20.00

## MPhil Human Resource Management (Coursework) (07255263)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

This is a coursework master's programme with six modules and a mini-dissertation.

### Admission requirements

- A relevant Honours degree in Human Resource Management or Labour Relations Management or equivalent with an average of at least 65%;
- At least 65% for the research component on Honours level.

### Additional requirements

- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the relevant department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The relevant head of department may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- The diversity profile of students will be aligned with the UP diversity objectives.

### Other programme-specific information

The pass mark for the mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

The research component contributes 50% toward the total requirements for the degree, which include the Research in Practice module and the mini-dissertation or research article.

A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department, waive the prerequisites. For the purpose of this degree, the Research in Practice module replace this Research Methodology module.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies of the mini-dissertation or research article, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality to the postgraduate administrator at the relevant department. Permission to submit the mini-dissertation or research article in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation to the Head: Student Administration in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.



## Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation;
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed;
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Strategic human resource management 801 (HRC 801) - Credits: 12.00

Talent management 802 (HRC 802) - Credits: 12.00

Leadership 803 (HRC 803) - Credits: 12.00

Human resource metrics 804 (HRC 804) - Credits: 12.00

Diversity dynamics 805 (HRC 805) - Credits: 12.00

Research in practice 806 (HRC 806) - Credits: 30.00

Mini-Dissertation: Human Resource Management 807 (HRC 807) - Credits: 60.00

Change dynamics 804 (IPS 804) - Credits: 12.00

Labour relations management practices 801 (LAM 801) - Credits: 18.00

## MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework) (07255231)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

For further information, please contact the department at [internalauditing@up.ac.za](mailto:internalauditing@up.ac.za).

- Entrance to the programme is based on internal audit experience, and the academic and professional qualifications of each individual.
- The programme will be offered over a two-year period within four semesters.
- The method of teaching will consist of a virtual classroom as well as contact sessions comprising of two block sessions per semester.

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Admission requirements

- An honours degree, or equivalent qualification in an audit-related field with a recognised audit-related professional qualification;

**and**

- A minimum of two years' internal audit experience in a senior position;

**or**

- A three-year degree with a recognized audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of five years' internal audit experience in a senior position;

**or**

- A four-year degree with a recognized audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of three years'

internal audit experience in a senior position;

**or**

- An honours degree, or equivalent qualification in an audit-related field with a recognised audit-related professional qualification and a minimum of two years' internal audit experience in a senior position.

## **Examinations and pass requirements**

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## **Research information**

### **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.





## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

- Advance internal auditing 800 (IOK 800) - Credits: 15.00
- Internal auditing 812 (IOK 812) - Credits: 10.00
- Advanced internal auditing 814 (IOK 814) - Credits: 15.00
- Internal auditing 815 (IOK 815) - Credits: 10.00
- Internal auditing 816 (IOK 816) - Credits: 10.00
- Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817 (IOK 817) - Credits: 10.00
- Forensic auditing 819 (IOK 819) - Credits: 10.00
- Internal auditing 821 (IOK 821) - Credits: 10.00
- Internal auditing 822 (IOK 822) - Credits: 10.00
- Internal auditing 823 (IOK 823) - Credits: 10.00
- Mini-dissertation 895 (IOK 895) - Credits: 60.00
- Research methodology 806 (NME 806) - Credits: 10.00

## MPhil International Taxation (Coursework) (07255105)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

This programme aims to provide students with advance knowledge of international tax provisions and relevant tax topics as they arise from contemporary cross border transactions.

Contact: Department of Taxation (012) 420 4983

### Additional requirements

Proficient in English (written and spoken).

### Other programme-specific information

- Please contact the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences with regard to University specific regulations pertaining to master degree programmes.
- The offer of admission is dependent on a process of selection by the department.
- Full particulars of the degree programme are available on the departmental website.

### Examinations and pass requirements

#### Prerequisite for awarding the degree

- a. All the modules require a pass mark of at least 50%.
- b. The pass mark for the mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini- dissertations.

### Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded the degree with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 75% including at least 75% in the mini-dissertation;
- Complete the degree within the minimum period prescribed;



- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered; and
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Domestic international tax provisions 810 (TXA 810) - Credits: 25.00

Tax treaty provisions 811 (TXA 811) - Credits: 25.00

Taxation in a digitised economy 812 (TXA 812) - Credits: 20.00

Research methodology for taxation 885 (TXA 885) - Credits: 20.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Taxation 895 (TXA 895) - Credits: 90.00

## MPhil Labour Relations Management (07255101)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

### Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant honours degree with an average of at least 65% for Labour Law and Labour Relations (or equivalent for both) on undergraduate level and Labour Relations (or equivalent) on honours level; and
- Human Resource Management on 3rd year level (eg training selection personnel management).

### Additional requirements

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register **CONDITIONALLY** for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully:

- EBW 801 Research methodology 801
- EBW 802 Research proposal 802

before registration.

### Other programme-specific information

**NB:** *All modules are compulsory.* Candidates must pass all the modules, including the dissertation, to qualify for the MPhil degree.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply *mutatis mutandis* to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.



## Research information

After being selected for the specific degree applied for, students are allowed to register **CONDITIONALLY** for the MPhil. The following modules, however, have to be completed successfully:

- EBW 801 Research methodology 801
- EBW 802 Research proposal 802

before registration takes effect for: ABV 890 Dissertation: Labour Relations 890 (240)

The relevant head of department may set additional admission requirements.

The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.

Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

The MPhil candidate must submit and present a research proposal. The subject EBW 801 will prepare the student in writing a research proposal. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to faculty and departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental Postgraduate Committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her formal research for completion of the dissertation. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University of Pretoria and Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

The submission of a high-quality scientific article for publication in a recognised scientific journal is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

### **Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules**

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### **Article for publication**

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### **Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation**

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of



bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## MPhil Public Policy (07255292)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Mrs OF Steyn [odile.steyn@up.ac.za](mailto:odile.steyn@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204198

### Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant Honours degree with an average of at least 65%.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the head of the department if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department – a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations as set by the department.
- The head of department concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

### Other programme-specific information

The degree programme must be completed within two years after the first registration.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information

#### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study



chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.

2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## MPhil Strategic Communication Management (Coursework) (07255244)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Dr O Selebi [olebogeng.selebi@up.ac.za](mailto:olebogeng.selebi@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204982

### Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the students' responsibility to establish that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Additional requirements

Additional specialisation in Communication Management and/or Business Management and/or Marketing Management will be advantageous.



## Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

## Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

## Article for publication

The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

## Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.



## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

- Communication management theory 810 (KOB 810) - Credits: 25.00
- Strategic communication management 811 (KOB 811) - Credits: 25.00
- Research methodology 804 (NME 804) - Credits: 20.00
- Strategic management 811 (OBS 811) - Credits: 20.00
- Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898) - Credits: 90.00

## MPhil Taxation (Coursework) (07255142)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

### Programme information

This interdisciplinary master's programme, offered in English only, is aimed at developing capacity in the areas of tax policy, governance and administration and is focused on attracting students from the public sector.

### Additional requirements

- Successful completion of the African Tax Institute's selection process, which includes an entrance exam.
- The Postgraduate selection committee has the right to prescribe any additional modules at honours level to ensure that a candidate complies with all the requirements. All additional modules serve as prerequisite for acceptance into the degree programme.

### Pass with distinction

In order to be awarded a postgraduate degree/diploma with distinction, a student must meet the following criteria:

- Obtain a Grade Point Average of at least 75% including at least 75% for the research component in the case of an Honours degree; 75% in the mini-dissertation in the case of a coursework Master's degree or 75% for a full dissertation Master's degree.
- Complete the degree/diploma within the minimum period prescribed.
- Only the final mark of the first attempt to pass the modules or dissertation will be considered.
- The GPA will be not be rounded up to a whole number.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

- Comparative tax policy and administration 835 (EKN 835) - Credits: 15.00
- Principles of income taxation 836 (EKN 836) - Credits: 15.00
- Value-added taxation 837 (EKN 837) - Credits: 15.00
- Introduction to the tax environment 840 (EKN 840) - Credits: 15.00

### Elective modules

- Sub-national taxation 838 (EKN 838) - Credits: 15.00
- International taxation 841 (EKN 841) - Credits: 15.00
- Tax and development 842 (EKN 842) - Credits: 15.00
- Excise taxation and import duties 843 (EKN 843) - Credits: 15.00
- Natural resources taxation 844 (EKN 844) - Credits: 15.00



Issues in tax administration 845 (EKN 845) - Credits: 15.00

Revenue forecasting and tax analysis 846 (EKN 846) - Credits: 15.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Mini-dissertation: Tax policy 898 (EKN 898) - Credits: 90.00

## MPhil Tourism Management (07255372)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof EA du Preez [elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za](mailto:elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203957

### Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- **NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

### Additional requirements

**NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe any additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.
3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.





## Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

## Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a dissertation and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the Postgraduate Committee. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the dissertation. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a dissertation according to departmental guidelines and regulations.

Before or on submission of the dissertation, candidates must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (dissertation and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites to the dissertation.

## Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

## Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

## Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that



a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890) - Credits: 180.00

## MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework) (07255373)

**Minimum duration of study** 1 year

**Contact** Prof A Douglas [anneli.douglas@up.ac.za](mailto:anneli.douglas@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124204073

## Programme information

There will not be an intake of new students for each degree every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant BCom Honours degree or equivalent Honours degree with an average of at least 60%.
- **NB:** The head of division has the right to prescribe additional modules for a candidate until he/she complies with the requirements.
- A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
- The Postgraduate Committee concerned may set additional admission requirements.
- Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
- The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
- Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

## Additional requirements

1. A candidate may be refused admission to a master's degree by the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee if he/she does not comply with the standard of competence in the subject as determined by the department - with the proviso that a candidate who does not comply with the required level of competence, may be admitted, provided that he/she completes additional study assignments and/or examinations.
2. The relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee may set additional admission requirements.



3. Specific departments have specific requirements for admission.
4. The number of students will be determined in line with the growth strategy of the University of Pretoria as approved by the Executive.
5. Allowance will be made for the diversity profile of students.

### Other programme-specific information

There are no electives and all modules must be passed.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The pass mark for both a dissertation and a mini-dissertation is 50%. The provisions regarding pass requirements for dissertations, contained in General Regulation G.12.2, apply mutatis mutandis to mini-dissertations. A pass mark of at least 50% is required in the examination of each module.

### Research information

The weight of the research article for publication contributes 56% towards the total requirements of the degree.

### Dissertations/mini-dissertations, curricula and modules

1. The degree programme requires that a dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted in a field of study chosen from the fields covered for the honours degree, provided that the Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, approve the replacement of the required dissertation by the successful completion of a prescribed number of module credits and a mini-dissertation/research article.
2. Information on modules, credits and syllabi is available, on request, from the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee.
3. A module in Research Methodology is compulsory in all programmes. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/Postgraduate Committee, waive the prerequisites.
4. Sufficient number of bound copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation must be submitted to the Head: Student Administration for examination, after permission is granted by the supervisor.

### Article for publication

The Dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation/mini-dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation/mini-dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

### Submission of dissertation/mini-dissertation

A dissertation/mini-dissertation is submitted to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

For examination purposes, a student must, in consultation with the supervisor, submit a sufficient number of bound copies and/or e-copies of the dissertation/mini-dissertation, printed on good quality paper and of good letter quality, to the Head: Student Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office. Permission to submit the dissertation/mini-dissertation in unbound form may be obtained from the supervisor concerned on condition that a copy of the final approved dissertation/mini-dissertation is presented to the examiners in bound format or electronic format.

In addition to the copies already mentioned, each successful student must submit a bound paper copy as well as two electronic copies of the approved dissertation/mini-dissertation to the Head: Student



Administration/departmental Postgraduate Office in the format specified by the faculty and in accordance with the minimum standards set by the Department of Library Services, before 15 February for the Autumn graduation ceremonies and before 15 July for the Spring graduation ceremonies, failing which the degree will only be conferred during a subsequent series of graduation ceremonies.

## **Curriculum: Final year**

### **Core modules**

[Research methodology 801](#) (TBE 801) - Credits: 40.00

[Strategic tourism management A 809](#) (TBE 809) - Credits: 20.00

[Strategic tourism management B 810](#) (TBE 810) - Credits: 20.00

[Research article 891](#) (TBE 891) - Credits: 100.00



## Doctorate

### PhD Accounting Sciences (07267044)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

#### Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and an article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

#### Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

#### Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

#### Curriculum: Year 1

##### Core modules

Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990) - Credits: 360.00

#### Curriculum: Final year

##### Core modules

Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990) - Credits: 360.00

### PhD Agricultural Economics (07267091)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Mrs C Kock [charlotte.kock@up.ac.za](mailto:charlotte.kock@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124205074

#### Programme information

The PhD programme in Agricultural Economics consists of a thesis and an oral examination.

#### Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

#### Curriculum: Year 1

##### Core modules

Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990) - Credits: 360.00

#### Curriculum: Final year

##### Core modules

Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990) - Credits: 360.00



## PhD Auditing (07267082)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Dr B Steyn [blanche.steyn@up.ac.za](mailto:blanche.steyn@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203111

### Programme information

For further information, please contact the department at [internalauditing@up.ac.za](mailto:internalauditing@up.ac.za).

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.

### Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.

### Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

### Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

### Curriculum: Year 1

#### Core modules

Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990) - Credits: 360.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Business Management (07267074)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof AJ Antonites [alex.antonites1@up.ac.za](mailto:alex.antonites1@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203119

### Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.



## Admission requirements

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60%.

## Other programme-specific information

The curriculum must be compiled in consultation with the head of the department.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal: Leadership 900 (OBS 900) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Communication Management (07267282)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof RS Rensburg [ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za](mailto:ronel.rensburg@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203395

## Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- A relevant Master's degree or equivalent qualification with an average of at least 60%.

## Other programme-specific information

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a



compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor(s) to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor(s). The draft article is a requirement for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The candidate has to give advance notice, in the appropriate format, about his/her intent to submit the thesis.

If a candidate fails any of the exemption assessments, the head of the department reserves the right to specify additional modules and to register him/her for EBW 900 (Research proposal) until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A two-page outline proposal has to be submitted to the head of the department. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

A candidate, before or on submission of the thesis, must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The weight of the research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree (thesis 80%, article 20%). All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Communication management 995](#) (KOB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Communication management 995](#) (KOB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Economics (07267052)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

## Programme information

The PhD (Economics) programme is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as



independent research resulting in peer-reviewed publication. Students interested in pursuing the PhD (Economics)-degree programme are expected to have completed the equivalent of the MPhil (Economics) programme, including advanced topics courses. Students who have not completed the required courses, can still be considered for the degree, but will be required to either complete the necessary courses, as part of a bridging arrangement, or register for the MPhil in Economics.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

### **Admission requirements**

- Relevant master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

### **Additional requirements**

#### **Capacity limitations**

- The supervision of postgraduate students is a time-consuming process, and, therefore, the department reserves the right to limit the amount of students accepted into the programmes.
- All reasonable measures will be undertaken to ensure that students who meet the minimum requirements are accepted.
- In the event that department capacity cannot accommodate the number of students who meet the minimum requirements, the department will rank students according to the above averages, and the top performing students will be admitted to the programme, up to the limit of department teaching and supervision capacity.

#### **Additional information**

- All students accepted into the programme will be required to attend an intensive Mathematics and Statistics session. At the end of this session, students will be required to write an exam. Those students who fail the exam and those who did not attend the abovementioned session will be deregistered from the programme. The department will also reserve the right to request that those students who have failed or did not attend the Mathematics and Statistics session enrol for appropriate modules before they will be allowed to continue with the doctoral programme.
- Students who have not completed a full year of Microeconomics, Macroeconomics and Econometrics as part of their master's studies, may be considered for the programme, but they will be required to complete additional modules, as recommended by the Department of Economics.
- All students will be expected to work in a research area that is relevant to current staff capabilities. The Department of Economics reserves the right to not admit suitable candidates, should their research interests can not be accommodated by staff supervision capacity.

The dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

### **Other programme-specific information**

The thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

#### **Continuation Policy**

Students are expected to complete the degree within three years. Thus, significant progress must be made each year. Each student and supervisor will sign an MOU regarding expectations, and at the end of each year, student progress will be assessed by the department's postgraduate committee, which reserves the right to recommend that a student not be allowed to continue with their program of study.



## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2.

## Research information

At least one article from the thesis must (at the very least) be submitted for publication before the degree can be awarded. Furthermore, students are expected to present their findings on a continuous basis within the department's seminar series.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis 995 (EKN 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis 995 (EKN 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Entrepreneurship (07267065)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof JJ Janse van Vuuren [jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za](mailto:jurie.vanvuuren@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203401

## Programme information

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.

## Additional requirements

Only selected candidates will be allowed to register for the PhD in Entrepreneurship. The Department of Business Management reserves the right not to present the programme during a specific period or to limit the number of candidates admitted.

The Head of Department reserves the right to prescribe any of the modules of the Postgraduate Diploma Entrepreneurship and the MPhil in Entrepreneurship in preparation for the thesis.



The dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Entrepreneurship 995](#) (ENP 995) - Credits: 360.00

Research proposal: [Leadership 900](#) (OBS 900) - Credits: 0.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Entrepreneurship 995](#) (ENP 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Financial Management Sciences (07267204)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof HP Wolmarans [hendrik.wolmarans@up.ac.za](mailto:hendrik.wolmarans@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203381

## Programme information

The PhD Financial Management Sciences is a research degree requiring supervised and independent research resulting in a unique scientific contribution to existing knowledge and culminating in a thesis and peer-reviewed publication. The research component weighs 100% towards the degree requirements.

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year due to capacity and other constraints. Applicants are encouraged to contact the programme coordinator to determine the status of this programme for a specific year.

## Admission requirements

- A relevant Master's degree **with an average of at least 65%**.

## Additional requirements

The module FBS 884 (Financial Management 884) in Research Methodology is prescribed. However, under special circumstances, the Dean may give exemption from this module. Overall, the relevant head of department may prescribe additional seminars for a candidate.

## Other programme-specific information

The Dean has authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations. The Dean may also, during any academic year and at the recommendation of the Postgraduate Committee, cancel the registration of any student whose academic progress is not satisfactory.



## Examinations and pass requirements

No written examinations or coursework are required. However, the thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2. The faculty's requirements for PhDs, for instance with respect to Ethical Clearance, also have to be adhered to.

## Research information

These research components contribute 100% of the total requirements for the degree.

### Curriculum: Year 1

#### Core modules

Research methodology 884 (FBS 884) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

### Curriculum: Final year

#### Core modules

Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Fraud Risk Management (07267332)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Mrs L van Tonder [lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za](mailto:lynne.vantonder@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203407

## Programme information

The PhD with the option in Fraud Risk Management is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%; or
- MPhil in Fraud Risk Management University of Pretoria with an average of at least 60%, or a similar degree; or
- Master's degree in the Financial Sciences.

## Additional requirements

- a. MPhil in Fraud Risk Management University of Pretoria, or a similar degree
- b. Master's degree in the Financial Sciences
- c. Master's degree in associated disciplines such as Criminology, Computer Sciences and Law

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not necessarily an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.



## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis from which a research article for publication follows. Proposals must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A research article, approved by the study leader, based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The submission of an article is a compulsory pre-condition for the degree to be conferred.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal 901 (FRM 901) - Credits: 1.00

Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Human Resource Management (07267144)

**Minimum duration of study**                      2 years

## Programme information

The PhD Human Resource Management focuses on a research proposal and thesis: Human Resource Management.

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.



## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal 901 (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00

Thesis 995 (MHB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis 995 (MHB 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology (07267145)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

## Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree accredited by the HPCSA with an average of at least 65%.

## Additional requirements

The dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.



Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis 995 (BDO 995) - Credits: 360.00

Research proposal 901 (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis 995 (BDO 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Labour Relations Management (07267064)

**Minimum duration of study**                      2 years

## Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.

The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.



## Additional requirements

The dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Labour relations 990](#) (ABV 990) - Credits: 360.00

[Research proposal 901](#) (EBW 901) - Credits: 1.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Labour relations 990](#) (ABV 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Leadership (07267075)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** [Prof D de Jongh](#) [derick.dejongh@up.ac.za](mailto:derick.dejongh@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124293386

## Programme information

The PhD in Leadership is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.





## Additional requirements

- i. Research methodology module (unless exemption is granted)
- ii. Research proposal
- iii. The Director of the Centre may, however, set additional admission requirements.

Selection for admission will require the submission by candidates of a written pre-proposal which briefly outlines their intended research topic supported by a short motivation. In addition to this the candidate is expected to present his/her understanding of the key academic articles in the field of leadership to an internal panel.

The dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and two research articles submitted for publication. Once the student has registered for the PhD, the candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with Centre guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be defended during a formal presentation presented to the Centre PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Two research articles, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. At least one of these must be accepted for publication. These articles are a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal: Leadership 900 (OBS 900) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Marketing Management (07267043)

**Minimum duration of study**                      2 years



**Contact** Prof L van der Westhuizen [liezl-marie.vanderwesthuizen@up.ac.za](mailto:liezl-marie.vanderwesthuizen@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203004

## Programme information

Full particulars of the degree programme are contained in a brochure which is available from the departmental website.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.
- In addition, students must also pass an entrance examination (with a minimum mark of 65%).

## Additional requirements

Prospective students who meet the requirements as set out will be invited to a selection and evaluation process where psychometrics tests and interviews will be completed.

The dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

It is a requirement that all provisionally admitted Doctoral students write a research proposal and present their proposals at a Doctoral Colloquium by the end of the year following their application to the Department's Doctoral programme.

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Thesis: [Marketing management 995](#) (BEM 995) - Credits: 360.00

[Research methodology 801](#) (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: [Marketing management 995](#) (BEM 995) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Organisational Behaviour (07267003)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

## Programme information

The PhD degree is conferred by virtue of a thesis.



The relevant head of department reserves the right to prescribe any additional modules/seminars for a candidate.

A candidate must also pass the compulsory module in EBW 801 Research methodology 801 if it has not been completed at master's level. However, the Dean may, in exceptional cases and on the recommendation of the relevant head of department/director, waive this prerequisite.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and a research article for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a research article based on the candidate's research must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research component contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research methodology 801 (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Public Administration and Management (07267113)

**Minimum duration of study**                      2 years

## Programme information

All postgraduate programmes are not offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty concerning the presentation of this programme.

(See General Regulations G.42 to G.54)

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

## Additional requirements

Candidates will only be considered for admission to the PhD (Public Administration and Management) if the Postgraduate Committee of the School of Public Management and Administration is convinced that the applicant has the necessary expertise to complete the required seminars successfully and has gained sufficient research knowledge on the master's level to conduct research for and complete a doctoral thesis.

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations. Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year and if offered, only limited numbers can be accommodated. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Other programme-specific information

PAD 990: Thesis Public Administration and Management in accordance with the General Regulations of the University of Pretoria applying at the time of registration.

## Research information

Proof of submission of an article to an accredited journal on the thesis topic is required as part of the graduating process.

A thesis is submitted to the Head: Student Administration, before the closing date for the various graduation ceremonies as announced annually.

## Curriculum: Year 1

Due to capacity constraints, there is not an intake of new students every year and if offered, only limited numbers can be accommodated. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

### Core modules

Thesis: Public administration and management 990 (PAD 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Public administration and management 990 (PAD 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Statistics (07267292)

**Minimum duration of study**                      2 years

## Programme information

The degree comprises the writing of a thesis and an article for publication in a recognised scientific journal.



## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 65%.

### Note:

- Student numbers are limited to a maximum of 10, collectively over all doctoral programmes in the Department of Statistics. Selection is based on performance in the prior degree.

## Research information

The weight of the research component contributes 100% towards the total requirements for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

All doctoral students in Statistics/Mathematical Statistics should enrol for STK 911 which is a compulsory but non-credit-bearing module. The satisfactory completion of this module is a prerequisite for embarking on the research component of the degree programme.

### Core modules

Research orientation 911 (STK 911) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Statistics 990 (STK 990) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Statistics 990 (STK 990) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Tax Policy (07267012)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof RCD Franzsen [riel.franzsen@up.ac.za](mailto:riel.franzsen@up.ac.za) +27 (0)827792109

## Programme information

The PhD with the option in Tax Policy is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- A relevant master's degree with an average of at least 60% and
- Relevant work experience acceptable to the Director of the African Tax Institute.

### Additional Requirements

- Successful completion of the African Tax Institute's ([click here](#)) selection process; and
- Successful completion of the MPhil: Taxation module Comparative Tax Policy and Administration 835 (EKN 835).



## Additional requirements

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not necessarily an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2.

## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and/or three research papers submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal in accordance with departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. For candidates following the paper route, three research papers, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal or working paper series. At least one of these must be accepted for publication. These papers are a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal 996 (EKN 996) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Taxation (07267002)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

## Programme information

Contact: Department of Taxation 012 420 4983

The PhD with the option in Taxation is a research degree, requiring the completion of supervised as well as independent research resulting in a thesis.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not necessarily an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.



## Additional requirements

The Dean has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

## Examinations and pass requirements

The thesis should be passed in accordance with the stipulations of Regulations G.52 and G.60.2.2, as well as a compulsory module in Research Methodology.

## Research information

The research component comprises a thesis and a draft research article submitted for publication. A candidate will work under the guidance of a supervisor(s) to develop a detailed research proposal according to departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal must be presented to the departmental PhD committee and must be officially approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with his/her research. The candidate will continue his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor(s) until the research is completed according to the rules and regulations of the University. A public defence of the final thesis is compulsory and forms part of the final examination. Furthermore, a draft research article, based on the candidate's research, must be submitted for publication to a recognised accredited journal. The article is a compulsory condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate. The research thesis contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

Research proposal 993 (BEL 993) - Credits: 0.00

Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997) - Credits: 360.00

## PhD Tourism Management (07267243)

**Minimum duration of study** 2 years

**Contact** Prof EA du Preez [elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za](mailto:elizabeth.dupreez@up.ac.za) +27 (0)124203957

## Programme information

Not all postgraduate programmes are offered every year. Please consult the relevant faculty's student administration concerning the presentation of this programme.

## Admission requirements

- Relevant Master's degree with an average of at least 60%.

## Additional requirements

The Postgraduate Committee reserves the right to prescribe additional modules/seminars for a candidate until he/she has met the specified requirements.

The Dean or Postgraduate Committee has the right of authorisation regarding matters not provided for in the General Regulations or the Faculty regulations.

Due to capacity constraints, there is not necessarily an intake of new students every year. It remains the applicant's responsibility to ensure that the degree they wish to apply for, will indeed be offered.

## Research information

The research component comprises the writing of a thesis and a draft article for publication. A short proposal has to be submitted to the postgraduate programme manager. Upon approval of the proposal, a supervisor(s) will be appointed. The candidate will work under the guidance of his/her supervisor to develop a detailed research proposal according to the departmental guidelines and regulations. The proposal has to be approved by all relevant committees before the candidate can commence with the thesis. The candidate will then continue to work under supervision of his/her supervisor to complete the research and to develop and finalise a thesis according to departmental guidelines and regulations. A public defence of the final thesis is required as part of the examination process.

Before or on submission of the thesis, the candidate must submit at least one draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal. The draft article should be based on the research the candidate has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The draft article is a necessary condition for the degree to be conferred on the candidate.

The research component (thesis and draft article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are a prerequisite for the thesis.

An approved module from other programmes in other faculties can also be included with the consent from the Postgraduate Committee and the Postgraduate Committee of the other department concerned.

## Curriculum: Year 1

### Core modules

[Research methodology 801](#) (EBW 801) - Credits: 0.00

[Thesis 995](#) (TBE 995) - Credits: 360.00

## Curriculum: Final year

### Core modules

[Thesis 995](#) (TBE 995) - Credits: 360.00





## Modules

### Labour law 311 (ABR 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BSc Construction Management  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial every 2nd week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Basic principles of the employment contract. Collective labour law. Statutory conditions of employment. Individual labour disputes. Collective labour disputes. Settlement procedures.

### Labour relations 320 (ABV 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEng Industrial Engineering  
BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

The theoretical basis of Labour Relations

In this section the basic concepts, historical context and theoretical approaches to the field of labour relations will be discussed. The institutional framework in which labour relations operates, will be addressed with particular emphasis on the structural mechanisms and institutional processes. The service relationship that forms the basis of labour relations practices, will also be analysed.

Labour Relations practice

In this section students are taught the conceptual and practical skills related to practice aspects such as handling of grievances, disciplining, retrenchments, collective bargaining, industrial action and dispute resolution.

### Dissertation: Labour relations 890 (ABV 890)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 240.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Mini-dissertation: Labour relations management 895 (ABV 895)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 120.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Mini-dissertation: Labour relations 898 (ABV 898)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 120.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Labour relations 900 (ABV 900)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 24.00        |



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Theoretical principles of labour relations management 901 (ABV 901)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Labour relations management practice 902 (ABV 902)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Legal principles of labour relations management 903 (ABV 903)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Psycho-socio dynamics of labour relations management 904 (ABV 904)**

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |

---



**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Labour relations 990 (ABV 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Labour Relations Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Public administration and management theory 700 (AET 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdminHons Public Administration and Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

- The nature, origins and scope of Public Administration
- Sub-fields of Public Administration
- Relationship between Public Administration and other disciplines
- Theoretical discourse in Public Administration
- Politics-administration interface
- Application of Public Administration
- The nature, concepts and techniques of Public Management
- New Public Management doctrine
- Issues in public management
- Strategic management
- Measurement of efficiency and effectiveness in public organisations

### Afrikaans 110 (AFR 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BA<br>BA Extended programme<br>BA Fine Arts<br>BA Languages<br>BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>BDiv<br>BEd Foundation Phase Teaching<br>BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching<br>BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching<br>BIS Information Science<br>BIS Publishing<br>LLB |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Law<br>Faculty of Health Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in Afrikaans |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| <b>Department</b> | Afrikaans |
|-------------------|-----------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

**Taalkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalkunde met klem op lees-en skryfvaardigheid.

**Letterkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde aan die hand van kortverhale en gedigte.

## Afrikaans 114 (AFR 114)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom Law<br>LLB |
|-------------------|-----------------|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Law |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in Afrikaans |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| <b>Department</b> | Afrikaans |
|-------------------|-----------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|



## Module content

Afrikaans for speakers of other languages (1)

\*No mother tongue speakers of Afrikaans will be allowed to take this module.

A subject for advanced learners of Afrikaans. A basic knowledge of Afrikaans grammar and listening, reading, writing and speaking skills are required.

## Afrikaans 120 (AFR 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BA  
BA Extended programme  
BA Fine Arts  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BCom Law  
BDiv  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIS Publishing  
BPolSci Political Studies  
LLB

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 discussion classes per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in Afrikaans

**Department** Afrikaans

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

**Taalkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse sintaksis, fonetiek en taalgeskiedenis.

**Letterkundekomponent:** Inleiding tot die Romankuns Inleiding tot die Drama

## Academic information management 101 (AIM 101)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00



**Programmes**

- BA
- BA Audiology
- BA Extended programme
- BA Fine Arts
- BA Information Design
- BA Languages
- BA Speech-Language Pathology
- BA Visual Studies
- BDiv
- BDram
- BEd Foundation Phase Teaching
- BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIS Multimedia
- BIS Publishing
- BIT Information Systems
- BMus
- BMus Extended programme
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BRad in Diagnostics
- BSW
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP
- BTh

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Health Sciences
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences
- Faculty of Theology and Religion
- Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites**

No prerequisites.

**Contact time**

2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Department**

Information Science

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1



---

## Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

## Academic information management 102 (AIM 102)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00





BA Law  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Architecture  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Interior Architecture  
BSc Landscape Architecture  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BVSc  
LLB

**Programmes**

**Service modules**

Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  
Faculty of Theology and Religion  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites**

No prerequisites.



**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Information Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### **Module content**

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology. Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

## **Academic information management 111 (AIM 111)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 4.00



**Programmes**

BA  
BA Extended programme  
BA Fine Arts  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Visual Studies  
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCMP  
BChD  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Extended programme  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BDietetics  
BDiv  
BDram  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Multimedia  
BIS Publishing  
BIT Information Systems  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BRad in Diagnostics  
BSW  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Architecture  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Interior Architecture  
BSc Landscape Architecture  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BSportSci  
BTRP  
BTh  
BVetNurs  
Diploma in Theology  
MBChB



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Law<br>Faculty of Health Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences<br>Faculty of Theology and Religion |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Information Science  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

## Module content

Find, evaluate, process, manage and present information resources for academic purposes using appropriate technology.

## Academic information management 121 (AIM 121)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 4.00          |



**Programmes**

BA  
BA Extended programme  
BA Fine Arts  
BA Languages  
BA Law  
BA Visual Studies  
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCMP  
BChD  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Extended programme  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BDietetics  
BDiv  
BDram  
BEd Foundation Phase Teaching  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Multimedia  
BIS Publishing  
BIT Information Systems  
BNurs  
BOH  
BOccTher  
BPhysio  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BRad in Diagnostics  
BSW  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Architecture  
BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Ecology  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Entomology  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Interior Architecture  
BSc Landscape Architecture  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Microbiology  
BSc Nutrition  
BSc Physics  
BSc Plant Science  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BSc Zoology  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BSportSci  
BTRP  
BTh  
BVetNurs  
Diploma in Theology  
MBChB



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Law<br>Faculty of Health Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences<br>Faculty of Theology and Religion<br>Faculty of Veterinary Science |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

Apply effective search strategies in different technological environments. Demonstrate the ethical and fair use of information resources. Integrate 21st-century communications into the management of academic information.

## Academic literacy for Information Technology 121 (ALL 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

### Programmes

[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIS Multimedia](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 web-based period per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

By the end of this module students should be able to cope more confidently and competently with the reading, writing and critical thinking demands that are characteristic of the field of Information Technology.

## Academic literacy for Economic and Management Sciences 124 (ALL 124)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00



BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BCom Supply Chain Management

## Programmes

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

## Module content

This module is intended to equip students with the competence in reading and writing required in the four high impact modules: Business Management, Financial Accounting, Statistics and Economics. Students will also be equipped to interpret and draw figures and graphs and to do computations and manage relevant formulas. Students attend two lectures per week during semester two.

*This module is offered by the Faculty of Humanities.*

## Basic business mathematics 133 (BAM 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** BCom Extended programme

**Prerequisites** BCom students: At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

The number system, decimals, fractions, exponentials and order of operations. Percentages, decimals as fractions and percentages. Equations and formulas, application of equations and formulas. Ratio and proportion. Functions, graphs, application of functions, interpreting graphs. Average rate of change, simple interest, compound interest and inflation. Present value and future value. Depreciation, annuities, sinking funds, investments, mortgages.

*This module is offered in English at the Mamelodi Campus only for the BCom – Extended programme.*

## General principles of taxation 701 (BDL 701)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

- Interpretation of tax legislation
- Tax administration
- Rules of the tax court
- Other relevant principles of taxes

## Specific taxes 702 (BDL 702)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BDL 701                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

- South African Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962)
- Value-Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991)
- Other related income and consumption taxes

## Technical reports 703 (BDL 703)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 40.00        |





**Prerequisites** Semester 1 – BDL 701, Semester 2 – BDL 702 and BDL 703

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

#### Module content

- Technical research reports related to the general principles of taxes
- Technical research reports related to specific taxes

### Industrial and organisational psychology 121 (BDO 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### Module content

##### Part 1: Introduction to industrial and organisational psychology

This module is an introduction to the history, background and subfields of Psychology with specific emphasis on Industrial and Organisational Psychology. The various schools of thought in psychology and its fields of application are discussed within a meta-theoretical context. The basic principles of how psychological knowledge, research and other methods are used to understand and handle human problems in their environments is addressed. The module ends with the biological basis of behaviour which is addressed in order to lay the foundation for part 2 – individual processes.

##### Part 2: Individual processes

This module is concerned with the individual processes that provide input into the work situation. The purpose of this module is to increase one's understanding of individuals and their contribution to society. Sensation and perception, which follows from the biological basis of behaviour, has a look at the senses of the individual and his perception in the work environment, considering aspects such as shape, depth, distance and colour perceptions. Learning and cognition is then discussed as behavioural processes that are integrated into work behaviour. We close off the module with a discussion on the continuous development of human beings across their lifespan within the different domains of life.

### Industrial and organisational psychology 181 (BDO 181)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 5.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Quarter 2                      |

### Module content

Capita selecta

This module will provide an introduction to personnel psychology, organisational behaviour and labour relations. It will refer to the selection of employees and the training and development of human resources in order to adapt to changing circumstances. The role of leadership in group utilisation and motivation will be treated both theoretically and practically. Labour relations will be studied in terms of institutional processes and the service relationship and will include practical aspects such as the handling of grievances, disciplining and dispute resolution.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 214 (BDO 214)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS         |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

#### Part 1: Organisational Behaviour I

This section will provide an introduction to the foundations and principles of Organisational Behaviour (OB) as well as the challenges and opportunities for OB. In addition, specific attention will be paid to contemporary theories of motivation, job design, employee involvement and reward programmes. The various leadership theories will be covered. The effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied, alongside conflict and negotiation skills.

#### Part 2: Organisational behaviour II

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. Organisational culture as well as the approaches to organisational change will be covered. Sustainability from an organisational perspective will be discussed as well.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 219 (BDO 219)

|                        |                            |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>   | Undergraduate              |
| <b>Module credits</b>  | 16.00                      |
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Health Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>   | BDO 110 GS, 120 GS         |
| <b>Contact time</b>    | 3 lectures per week        |

---



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*Only for BNur students

Group behaviour and leadership

This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

Organisational behaviour

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict accidents.

### Industrial and organisational psychology 221 (BDO 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Prerequisites** BDO 111 GS. May not be included in the same curriculum as SLK 110/120

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

\*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

### Human development and personality

This module consists of a discussion of the life span and important periods in human development with emphasis on their meaning in the work context. With regard to personality, the following themes will be addressed: the cultural context of personality, its formation and determinants of personality; personality as determinant of behaviour as well as the development and maintenance of self-image. Attention will be given to the basic methods of personality measuring and personality assessment.

### Motivation and employee well-being

One of the many factors that form part of individual processes is Motivation and Emotion. An understanding of individual processes will contribute to an understanding of how and why employees perform in their workplaces. The first part of this semester course aims to introduce the student to the foundational theories of motivation and emotion. The second part of this semester course is concerned with the recognition and classification of psychological disorders and the management and promotion of psychological well-being in organisations. A positive view of psychological health aims at facilitating people's inner resources or strengths and resiliencies so that they stay healthy and cope effectively.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 222 (BDO 222)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Prerequisites** BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

\*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

### Group behaviour and leadership

This module will focus on organisational behaviour with specific reference to the principles of group behaviour and the role of work teams in the organisation. Particular attention will be paid to group development, group interaction, group structures, group processes and the promotion of team performance in the organisation. Leadership and the effect of power and politics in the organisation will be studied. The function of leadership in individual, group and task-oriented behaviour will also be addressed.

### Organisational behaviour

The behavioural basis for organisational structuring and organisation design will be addressed. This will include organisational culture as an important facet in any organisation. The dynamics and approaches to organisational change will be addressed with specific reference to the role of change agents, resistance to change and organisational development with a practical discussion of the contemporary problems of organisational change, personnel turnover, fatigue, boredom, absenteeism, conflict accidents.



## Industrial and organisational psychology 223 (BDO 223)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BCom Human Resource Management

**Prerequisites** BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Only for BCom / BAdmin students

Employee health and ergonomics

This section focuses on actual and important aspects of safety and health management in organisations, as well as the nature and role of ergonomics therein. These aspects are theoretically and practically covered, providing the student with the knowledge and skills required in the organisational psychology and human resource management field.

Workforce diversity

This section will focus on the development of sensitivity towards a diverse employee corps and the development of mutual respect and tolerance between individuals and groups in any organisation. Particular attention will be given to the prerequisites for the effective implementation of a diversity management programme in an organisation.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 224 (BDO 224)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** BDO 111 GS, BDO 221 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

### Part 1: Employee health and ergonomics

This section focuses on actual and important aspects of safety and health management in organisations, as well as the nature and role of ergonomics therein. Specific health, safety and wellness issues such as stress and burnout, substance abuse, diseases, accidents and injuries as well as workplace bullying, violence, trauma and sexual harassment will be addressed. Furthermore employee wellness programmes will be discussed.

### Part 2: Personality

This section discusses the various personality and social identity theories as they exist within the meta- theory of psychology. The unconscious processes of personality, the trait and social identity theories of personality are examined thoroughly. To close off this module we have a look at diverse social identities within the workplace in a social and cultural context.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 229 (BDO 229)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** BDO 219 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Only for BCur students

## Industrial and organisational psychology 272 (BDO 272)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students. Psychometrics

This module focuses on the basic concepts of psychological assessment. This includes the following aspects: fundamental, ethical and legal problems in psychological testing; test validity and reliability; test bias; test interpretation methods; the effective application of different kinds of psychometric tests and the use of computers in the application and interpretation of tests.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 319 (BDO 319)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** BDO 110, 120; BDO 219 GS, BDO 229 GS (except for Business Management students).

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

### Part 1: The Human Resource Management environment

This section will provide the necessary know-how on the management of a Human Resource (HR) office. This particular section provides an introduction to Human Resource Management (HRM). The environment and foundations of HR will be covered. Various HR system standard and function models including the SA Board for People Practices HR standards model will be explained. The focus will move to emerging HR practices to ensure “competence” such as competency -based HRM. Day-to-day HRM practices are addressed such as HR office administration and technology (HR information systems). This is followed by specific HRM functions such as job design and analysis and the managing of compensation and benefits. Recruitment and selection process to ensure the placing of qualified employees in jobs will be covered.

### Part 2: Human Resources Provision

This section builds on the foundation provided in part 1. This module assists with having the right people in the right jobs at the right time through effective HR planning (HRP). This includes provision of theory which will assist HR managers to address strategy-linked HRP. To be able to ensure return on investment (ROI), organisations must ensure effective assessing and development of qualified employees by implementing performance management (PM) practices. This module will assist the HR professionals with theory related to internal staffing and career management practices. The section closes by discussing the role of HRM in virtual organisations as well as presenting international HRM theory that will assist the HR professional in the managing of international HRM.



## Industrial and organisational psychology 329 (BDO 329)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Health Sciences

**Prerequisites** BDO 319 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

#### Part 1: The theoretical environment of Human Resource Development

This section focuses on the management of Human Resource Development (HRD) practices in organisations. The information will assist students to be able to understand the importance of education, training and development in South Africa and why education, training and development centres are important. Managing training and development will be addressed under the following headings: Managing training and development (T&D) in organisations, including contemporary issues in HRD. The focus moves to the education, training and development (ETD) environment in South Africa. The administration of T&D in organisations and the relevant learning theories and principles that will be applicable to adult learning in the workplace will be discussed. This section closes with a discussion on employee onboarding and orientation.

#### Part 2: The practical environment of Human Resource Development

This section will address learning related to determining training and development needs. Emphasis will be on aspects related to needs analysis, curriculum (programme) design and development, training interventions and presentation. The focus moves to learner assessment and programme evaluation.

## Human Resource practices 371 (BDO 371)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BCom Human Resource Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only available to BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year





## Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

In this practically simulated orientated module it will be expected of students to do the following:

### Part 1: Human Resource Management

During the course of the first semester it will be expected of students to establish a HR Department. The focus will be on small and medium size organisations. Students will act as "human resource practitioners" in organisations. The full spectrum of human resource practices, standards and competencies will be applied and practised. This practical module will also be of value for students joining established HR Departments in corporate settings. International HRM will also be incorporated.

### Part 2: Human Resource Development

During the course of the second semester it will be expected of students to establish a HRD (Training) Department. The focus will remain on small and medium size organisations. Students will act as "human resource development practitioners" in organisations. The full spectrum of human resource development practices, standards and competencies will be applied and practised. This practical module will also be of value for students joining established HRD Departments in corporate settings. International HRM is also incorporated.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 372 (BDO 372)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Human Resource Management</a>                |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management                                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

## Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

The modules will focus on the use of psychological testing and other evaluation methods in organisational context. The following themes will be addressed: the transfer of test results in organisations; compilation of capability/competency profiles; conducting of interviews in the workplace and the practical application thereof. Application of ethical assessment practices in the work context; application of assessment centres; video simulation tests; situational judgement tests (SJT); value-scales and career guidance tests as well as an introduction to the measuring of personality will be included in the module.

## Industrial and organisational psychology 373 (BDO 373)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">BCom Human Resource Management</a>                            |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | RES 210 GS; Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>   | 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week                                  |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Human Resource Management) students.

#### Research methodology for human resources practice

This module places research methodology within the context of human resource management and industrial and organisational psychology. Emphasis is placed on the practical application and conducting of research through practical research projects. This module places emphasis on: problem statement; identification of variables; the use and creation of a questionnaire and interview schedule for the collection of data; selection and application of basic research designs; use and interpretation of descriptive statistics; research ethics in practice; reporting of results through a research report.

### Thesis 995 (BDO 995)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Industrial counselling 803 (BEB 803)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Taxation 200 (BEL 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 32.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101. Only available to BCom (Option Taxation, Accounting Sciences, Financial Management Sciences, Financial Sciences, Informatics, Investment Management and Law) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

In this module an introduction to taxation as a discipline in the South African tax environment is provided. The income tax concepts covered in this module are gross income, special inclusions, exempt income, general deductions, special deductions, prohibited deductions and allowed assessed losses. The implications of a capital gains tax event, specific sections of the Income Tax Act applicable on individuals as well as fringe benefits and specific allowances for individuals are discussed. Concepts such as the prepaid tax system, tax implications of donations tax events as well as the tax implications of a deceased person will be covered. Finally an introduction to the basic principles of VAT is included.

## Taxation 300 (BEL 300)

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 40.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Financial Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BCom Law</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BEL 200 and FRK 221 or FRK 201                                       |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 4 lectures per week                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to calculate the value-added tax liability and to journalise transactions; calculate the normal tax liability (including the determination of taxable capital gains and assessed capital losses) of individuals, companies, estates and trusts, discuss tax principles on value-added tax and normal tax; and calculate and discuss provisional and employees' tax and to object against an assessment.

## Taxation 701 (BEL 701)



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BEL 300                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

The module is principally concerned with the taxes and duties levied in terms of the following six statutes:

- Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962);
- Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991);
- Estate Duty Act, 1995 (Act 45 of 1995);
- Sections 2(1)(b) and 9(15) of the Transfer Duty Act, 1949 (Act 49 of 1949);
- Section 2 of the Securities Transfer Tax Act, 2007 (Act 25 of 2007); and
- Certain sections of the Tax Administration Act, 2011 (Act 28 of 2011).

The purpose of the module is to enable the learner to integrate all the above taxes and to prepare tax calculations and to advise on tax matters in accordance with legal requirements. The content and knowledge levels of this module are revised annually based on the examinable taxation pronouncements for SAICA's Initial Test of Competence.

### Taxation 705 (BEL 705)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Accounting Sciences</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                          |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

---



## Module content

This module will be principle based and a lot of attention will be given to ensuring students have grasped and can apply the core principles, with emphasis on developing lifelong learners. Our aim is to equip students with sufficient base knowledge about tax to further upskill themselves as tax legislation changes or as they move into a tax specialist role in future.

Provisions from the following Acts are included in the syllabus:

- The Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962);
- The Estate Duty Act, 1955 (Act 45 of 1955);
- The Value-Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act 89 of 1991);
- The Tax Administration Act, 2011 (Act 28 of 2011).
- The Transfer Duty Act, 1949 (Act 49 of 1949); and
- The Securities Transfer Tax Act, 2007 (Act 25 of 2007).

## Taxation 750 (BEL 750)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module will enable a student to integrate taxation with the fields of accounting, auditing and risk management and to do so in an ethical and professional manner.

## Taxation 751 (BEL 751)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** BEL 300

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module is principle based and a lot of attention is given to ensure students will grasp and apply the core principles of taxation. The aim is to equip students with sufficient base knowledge about tax to further upskill themselves as tax legislation changes or as they move into a tax specialist role in future.



## Taxation 760 (BEL 760)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

This module will enable a student to interpret and apply relevant provisions as contained in the Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962) and Value Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991).

## Taxation 761 (BEL 761)

|                               |                                   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                             |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Taxation</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BEL 300                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                          |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                              |

### Module content

This module will enable a student to interpret and apply relevant provisions as contained in various domestic tax laws, especially the Income Tax Act (No 58 of 1962), the Value Added Tax Act (No 89 of 1991), the Estate Duty Act (No 45 of 1955), and the Tax Administration Act (No 28 of 2011).

## Taxation 780 (BEL 780)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |



## Module content

This module will enable a student to understand the tax environment and the effect of relevant legislation on specific taxpayers impacted by such environment.

### Taxation 785 (BEL 785)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** BEL 300

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

This module will enable a student to understand the tax environment and the effect of relevant legislation on specific taxpayers impacted by such environment.

### Research methodology 790 (BEL 790)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Research methodology and draft research article.

### Research report 791 (BEL 791)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** BEL 300

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation



**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

Research methodology and technical report.

**Dissertation: Taxation 890 (BEL 890)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MCom Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

**Research methodology 893 (BEL 893)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

**Research proposal 993 (BEL 993)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [PhD Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Thesis: Taxation 997 (BEL 997)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Taxation](#)

**Prerequisites** BEL 993

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English





**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Year

### Marketing management 120 (BEM 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

#### Programmes

BA Visual Studies  
BCom  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BIS Publishing  
BSc Culinary Science  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

#### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### Module content

This module provides an overview of the fundamentals of marketing by considering the exchange process, customer value, marketing research and the development of a marketing plan. It also addresses the marketing mix elements with specific focus on the seven service marketing elements namely the service product, physical evidence, people, process, distribution, pricing and integrated marketing communication.

### Consumer behaviour 212 (BEM 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BA Visual Studies<br>BCom<br>BCom Business Management<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Marketing Management<br>BCom Supply Chain Management<br>BConSci Clothing Retail Management<br>BConSci Food Retail Management<br>BConSci Hospitality Management<br>BSc Culinary Science<br>BSc Information and Knowledge Systems |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | BEM 120 GS |
|----------------------|------------|

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 3 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Marketing Management |
|-------------------|----------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

Internal and external influencing factors of consumer behaviour, the consumer's decision process and application fields of consumer behaviour, consumerisms and social responsibility, buying behaviour of consumers in both product and service related industries, consumer psychology and the influence thereof on buying behaviour, psychology of pricing, influencing factors in consumer buying behaviour, the impact of various forms of marketing communication on buying behaviour.

## Integrated brand communications 224 (BEM 224)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BA Visual Studies<br>BCom<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Marketing Management<br>BConSci Clothing Retail Management<br>BConSci Food Retail Management |
|-------------------|--|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | BEM 120 GS |
|----------------------|------------|

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 3 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Marketing Management |
|-------------------|----------------------|



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Integrated brand communications approach, marketing communication planning, objectives and budgets for integrated marketing communications, principles and strategising of marketing communication elements, new media, the brand name communication process, marketing metrics and evaluation for marketing communication effectiveness.

## Market offering 256 (BEM 256)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Marketing Management](#)

**Prerequisites** BEM 120 GS; Only for BCom (Marketing Management) students

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Only available to BCom (Marketing Management) students.

Integrated practical project: The development of a market offering.

New product/service development variables influencing new offerings to the market, product/service concept generation, identification of opportunities, evaluating the feasibility of a new product/service concept, pricing a new market offering, the development of a distribution strategy for a new market offering.

## Marketing research 314 (BEM 314)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA Visual Studies](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BConSci Clothing Retail Management](#)  
[BConSci Food Retail Management](#)  
[BConSci Hospitality Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** BEM 120 and STK 110 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

The role of marketing research, the process of marketing research, interpretation of secondary research, qualitative research, survey research, observation, measurement and attitude scaling, questionnaire design, sampling design and sampling procedures, basic data analysis, descriptive statistical analysis, interpretation and reporting of results, research report writing.

**Personal selling and account management 315 (BEM 315)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Marketing Management](#)

**Prerequisites** BEM 120; Only for BCom (Marketing Management) students

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Marketing mix and the role of selling, managerial and ethical aspects of selling, communication/ persuasion, steps in the selling process, implementing the sales strategy, key account management.

**Marketing management 321 (BEM 321)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA Visual Studies](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BConSci Clothing Retail Management](#)  
[BConSci Food Retail Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** BEM 120

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Strategic issues in marketing, strategic marketing, strategic analysis (market analysis, customer analysis, competitor analysis and internal analysis), market strategies (competitive strategies, strategies in the product life cycle and relationship building strategies) and strategy implementation and control.

### Integrated practical marketing project 356 (BEM 356)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Marketing Management</a>                       |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BEM 120, BEM 256; Only for BCom (Marketing management) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture every fortnight, 1 practical fortnightly              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Marketing management) students.

Students will be required to conduct a practical marketing audit and prepare a tactical marketing plan for a small to medium-sized organisation based on an integrated understanding of the marketing strategy variables. Students will complete the project in groups of four to six and will be required to present their plans in the form of a written report which will be assessed together with an oral presentation to the lecturer and representatives from the specific organisation.

### Marketing in practice 783 (BEM 783)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Marketing Management</a>     |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

## Module content

The module requires the learner to develop a portfolio that demonstrates their ability to conduct research, write research reports, compile different marketing documents/reports, present to audiences, solve marketing-related strategic problems and prepare profile documents.

### Research report: Marketing management 795 (BEM 795)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Marketing Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | NME 703                                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                          |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                    |

### Research process 801 (BEM 801)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                      |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 11 lectures  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

This module focuses on the fundamental research processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in marketing. This includes the conceptualisation and scientific thinking process; the research process; research planning and design; data gathering and analysis; and reporting of research results.

### Research article 811 (BEM 811)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 100.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

This module equips the student to conduct independent research by executing a research project on a relevant topic, of which the findings are reported in an academic article.

### Marketing theory 813 (BEM 813)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 full contact day 5 times per semester                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2   |

#### Module content

Practical marketing research implications of the latest issues, trends and applications in the theory and practices in the field of marketing management.

### Quantitative research for marketing decisions 814 (BEM 814)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

#### Module content

The role of quantitative methods in marketing research; Exploratory research design: Secondary data; Descriptive research design: Survey and Observation; Causal research design: Experimentation; Measurement and Scaling; Fundamentals and Comparative scaling; Measurement and Scaling: Non-comparative scaling; Sampling: Final and Initial sample size determination; Frequency distribution, Cross-tabulation, and Hypothesis testing.

### Qualitative research for marketing decisions 815 (BEM 815)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

#### Module content

The role of qualitative methods in marketing research; Observation techniques; Focus groups; Depth interviews; Protocol analysis; Projective techniques; Content analysis; Ethnographic research; Physiological measurement; other qualitative research techniques; analysis of qualitative data.



## Multivariate statistical methods 816 (BEM 816)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

Overview of multivariate statistical analysis in the marketing context; multivariate analysis of marketing research data; analysis of variance and covariance; correlation and regression; discriminant and logit analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; multidimensional scaling and conjoint analysis; structural equation modelling and path analysis.

## Advanced cases in market research 817 (BEM 817)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Appropriate courses in Statistics and Research Methodology in the preceding qualification. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 hours per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

Advanced cases in market research demonstrating the broad range of qualitative, quantitative and statistical applications in market research within the various sectors of business and industry.

## Strategic issues in marketing 822 (BEM 822)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                      |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 lectures   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |





### Module content

This module aims to apply theoretical paradigms and perspectives in a strategic marketing context. The module will develop students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge.

### Marketing management 882 (BEM 882)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Marketing Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                      |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 lectures   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

This module introduces various marketing themes, which will be debated to provide new insights, scientific reasoning and practical application. The aim is to stimulate critical reading, thinking and writing; integrate current knowledge and work experience in a holistic and pragmatic manner; and formulate thoughts scientifically and logically.

### Dissertation: Marketing management 890 (BEM 890)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Dissertation: Marketing management 891 (BEM 891)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 240.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Contemporary issues in marketing 913 (BEM 913)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Strategic marketing management 914 (BEM 914)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Capita selecta: Marketing 915 (BEM 915)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Marketing management 990 (BEM 990)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Marketing management 995 (BEM 995)

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 360.00                                   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">PhD Marketing Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English           |



**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Business law 210 (BER 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

#### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Economics  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management

#### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Basic principles of law of contract. Law of sales, credit agreements, lease.

### Business law 220 (BER 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Agribusiness Management<br>BCom Business Management<br>BCom Economics<br>BCom Financial Sciences<br>BCom Human Resource Management<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Supply Chain Management<br>BConSci Clothing Retail Management<br>BConSci Food Retail Management |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | Examination entrance for BER 210 |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mercantile Law |
|-------------------|----------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

#### Module content

Labour law. Aspects of security law. Law of insolvency. Entrepreneurial law; company law, law concerning close corporations. Law of partnerships.

### Business and administrative communication 780 (BKM 780)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 10.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BComHons Internal Auditing |
|-------------------|----------------------------|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 lecture per week |
|---------------------|--------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Business Management |
|-------------------|---------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|



## Module content

The overall objective of the module is to acquaint the learner with the most important business communication aspects that a manager will have to be familiar with in the business environment.

The specific objectives of the module are to:

- Discuss the building blocks of effective communication messages in business;
- Learn how to compose letters and memos in the business environment;
- Examine the role of interpersonal and group communication in the business environment;
- Learn how to plan, propose and write reports;
- Make public presentations and
- Write job résumés and examine the realm of job interviews.

## Investment management 200 (BLB 200)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 32.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101; STK 110, STK 120, EKN 110, EKN 120 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.

Functioning of the South African financial system, interest bearing instruments: issuers, institutions and valuation, types of risk and measuring risk, types of return and measuring return, share markets, Financial Market regulation, trading activities in the equity market, share price indices, valuation of ordinary shares, and the fundamental analysis of ordinary shares, industry analysis, technical analysis of shares, investment objectives and investment process, asset allocation, local and international bond markets, bond fundamentals, valuation of bonds, mathematics of fixed interest securities, structure of interest rates and yield curves, duration, convexity introduction to derivatives.

## Investment management 300 (BLB 300)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BLB 200 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                      |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |



## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.

Efficient market hypothesis, portfolio management, asset allocation, construction of efficient investment portfolios, asset pricing models (CAPM and APT), equity portfolio management strategies, performance evaluation of investment portfolios, restructuring of investment portfolios, measuring of financial risk exposure, futures market in South Africa, the use of futures contracts in financial risk management, pricing and the valuation of futures contracts, swaps and forward rate agreements, option markets in South Africa and the valuation of options, option payoffs and trading strategies, warrants and convertible securities, alternative evaluation techniques, real estate investment, venture capital, rights issues and capitalisation issues, immunisation, switching and trading strategies in the bond market, fixed income portfolio strategies, ethics.

## Policy and organisational studies 700 (BLN 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdminHons Public Administration and Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

- Concepts and theories of public policy
- Law making and policy making
- Policy implementation
- Policy actors and role players
- Models for policy analysis
- Policy evaluation
- Policy dynamics and change
- Policy innovation
- Policy termination
- Theories and approaches to organisation studies
- Organisational systems and the creation of work units
- Delegation and communication
- Organisational behaviour
- Organisational development and change

## Biometry 120 (BME 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Biochemistry
- BSc Biological Sciences
- BSc Biotechnology
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Culinary Science
- BSc Ecology
- BSc Entomology
- BSc Environmental Sciences
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences
- BSc Food Science
- BSc Genetics
- BSc Geography
- BSc Human Genetics
- BSc Human Physiology
- BSc Human Physiology, Genetics and Psychology
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Medical Sciences
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Microbiology
- BSc Nutrition
- BSc Plant Science
- BSc Zoology
- BScAgric Animal Science
- BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences
- BScAgric Plant Pathology
- BVSc

**Programmes**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences<br>Faculty of Veterinary Science |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination, or at least 50% in both Statistics 113, 123   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

**Module content**

Simple statistical analysis: Data collection and analysis: Samples, tabulation, graphical representation, describing location, spread and skewness. Introductory probability and distribution theory. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Basic principles, estimation and testing in the one- and two-sample cases (parametric and non-parametric). Introduction to experimental design. One- and twoway designs, randomised blocks. Multiple statistical analysis: Bivariate data sets: Curve fitting (linear and non-linear), growth curves. Statistical inference in the simple regression case. Categorical analysis: Testing goodness of fit and contingency tables. Multiple regression and correlation: Fitting and testing of models. Residual analysis. Computer literacy: Use of computer packages in data analysis and report writing.



## Biometry 210 (BME 210)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BSc Biotechnology</a><br><a href="#">BSc Nutrition</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Animal Science</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BME 120   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

Analysis of variance: Multi-way classification. Testing of model assumptions, graphics. Multiple comparisons. Fixed, stochastic and mixed effect models. Block experiments. Estimation of effects. Experimental design: Principles of experimental design. Factorial experiments: Confounding, single degree of freedom approach, hierarchical classification. Balanced and unbalanced designs. Split-plot designs. Analysis of covariance. Computer literacy: Writing and interpretation of computer programmes. Report writing.

## Statistics for biological sciences 780 (BME 780)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BScHons Bioinformatics</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Entomology</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Geography and Environmental Science</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Medicinal Plant Science</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Meteorology</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Plant Science</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Soil Science Environmental Soil Science</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Wildlife Management</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Zoology</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 Block weeks   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |





## Module content

The principles of experimental design as required for the selection of an appropriate research design. Identification of the design limitations and the impact thereof on the research hypotheses and the statistical methods. Identification and application of the appropriate statistical methods needed. Interpreting of statistical results and translating these results to the biological context.

## Professional ethics 211 (BPE 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BCom Accounting Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Philosophy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

In the first quarter of this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre. In the second quarter of the module the focus is on professionalism, careers and ethics. Codes of ethics in business and professions, professional codes, as well as ethical issues in the accountancy profession are discussed.

## Management accounting 410 (BSR 410)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BEng Industrial Engineering](#)  
[BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** FBS 110

**Contact time** 6 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The work of management and the need for managerial accounting information. The changing business environment. Cost terms, concepts, and classification. Job order costing. Process costing. Activity-based costing and quality management. Cost-volume-profit relations. Variable and fixed costing. Budgeting and control. Standard costs and flexible budgets. Segment reporting and decentralisation. Relevant costs for decision-making. Allocations of service departments cost to operating departments.

## Marketing of services 780 (BVD 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Marketing Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Marketing of services gives the student an opportunity to study a speciality area of marketing, which has become a necessity in the South African marketing world.

The module aims at studying important concepts of the basic theory of marketing of services with specific reference to the practical use thereof in the daily business situation. In addition the student is given the opportunity to apply the speciality area of marketing of services in practice and is simultaneously exposed to the latest developments in marketing of services.

Topics which will be handled include the difference between products and services, the expanded marketing services mix, the philosophy of service quality and the measuring of quality service.

Evaluation is in the format of short seminars within group context, progress tests, and assignments.

## Comparative and developmental policy analysis 880 (CDP 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Comparative public administration and management 980 (CMA 980)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

## Trends and cases in communication management 701 (CMG 701)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 days - 8 hours per day                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                       |

### Module content

- Analyse specific trends and recent cases in the South African Communication Management profession.
- Assess risks and opportunities to organisations represented by communication trends.
- Illustrate the ability to report about these trends and cases.
- Illustrate the ability to incorporate observed trends in communication planning and strategies.

## Integrated communication project 791 (CMG 791)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                 |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Division of Communication Management              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

The purpose of this module is to develop a corporate communication strategy for a real client.

Study themes:

- The building blocks of a corporate communication strategy and plan;
- Entrepreneurship development for starting a consulting firm;
- Specific skills to be refined include project management, team communication, conflict management, creativity, writing and content creation for all media and platforms, as well as business presentation skills.

The purpose of this module is to guide students through the process of developing a corporate communication strategy which will be presented to a panel of lecturers and representatives of the client.

## Comparative policy analysis 980 (COA 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Program design: Introduction 110 (COS 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

BCom Statistics  
BEng Computer Engineering  
BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE  
BIS Multimedia  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** COS 132 , COS 151 and Maths level 5

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Computer Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

The focus is on object-oriented (OO) programming. Concepts including inheritance and multiple inheritance, polymorphism, operator overloading, memory management (static and dynamic binding), interfaces, encapsulation, reuse, etc. will be covered in the module. The module teaches sound program design with the emphasis on modular code, leading to well structured, robust and documented programs. A modern OO programming language is used as the vehicle to develop these skills. The module will introduce the student to basic data structures, lists, stacks and queues.

## Operating systems 122 (COS 122)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Prerequisites** COS 132

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Computer Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Fundamental concepts of modern operating systems in terms of their structure and the mechanisms they use are studied in this module. After completing this module, students will have gained, as outcomes, knowledge of real time, multimedia and multiple processor systems, as these will be defined and analysed. In addition, students will have gained knowledge on modern design issues of process management, deadlock and concurrency control, memory management, input/output management, file systems and operating system security. In order to experience a hands-on approach to the knowledge students would have gained from studying the abovementioned concepts, students will have produced a number of practical implementations of these concepts using the Windows and Linux operating systems.

## Imperative programming 132 (COS 132)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BEng Computer Engineering<br>BEng Computer Engineering ENGAGE<br>BEng Electrical Engineering<br>BEng Electrical Engineering ENGAGE<br>BEng Electronic Engineering<br>BEng Electronic Engineering ENGAGE<br>BIS Multimedia<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Information and Knowledge Systems<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Physics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | APS of 30 and level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics |
|----------------------|--|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Computer Science |
|-------------------|------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

This module introduces imperative computer programming, which is a fundamental building block of computer science. The process of constructing a program for solving a given problem, of editing it, compiling (both manually and automatically), running and debugging it, is covered from the beginning. The aim is to master the elements of a programming language and be able to put them together in order to construct programs using types, control structures, arrays, functions and libraries. An introduction to object orientation will be given. After completing this module, the student should understand the fundamental elements of a program, the importance of good program design and user-friendly interfaces. Students should be able to conduct basic program analysis and write complete elementary programs.

### Communication writing skills 831 (CWR 831)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Marketing Management |
|-------------------|----------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Law of delict 320 (DLR 320)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>LLB                   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Private Law                                 |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

#### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

(a) General principles of the law of delict

(b) Capita selecta from the principles applicable to specific delicts

### German for beginners 104 (DTS 104)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BAdmin Public Management and International Relations |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English and German            |
| <b>Department</b>             | Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

\*No previous knowledge of or experience in German required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 German are not allowed to register for this module

An intensive introductory study of the German language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of German-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".

### Health sciences and development practice 800 (DVP 800)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 15.00                                   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | MPhil Development Practice (Coursework) |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English          |



**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module integrates three elements that are central to development practice in Africa, namely determinants of health and epidemiology, health systems strengthening and reproductive health.

## Natural sciences and development practice 801 (DVP 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Development Practice \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module integrates five elements that are central to development practice in Africa, namely food systems, urban development, rural development, climate science and socio-ecological systems.

## Foundations of sustainable development practice 802 (DVP 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Development Practice \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers the foundations of sustainable development, and includes the following elements: theory of the Sustainable Development Goals, poverty, peace and security, food, water, infrastructure and development, environmental governance, civil society and development, and the private sector and development.

## Social sciences and development practice 803 (DVP 803)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Development Practice \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module integrates four elements in social sciences central to development practice in Africa, namely the economics of development, governance and politics, gender and culture, and education.

## Leadership theory 804 (DVP 804)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Development Practice \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers the most important contemporary leadership theories and focuses on the most recent literature on responsible leadership theory, particularly in Africa. Students will be required to investigate and reflect upon the conceptual linkages between responsible leadership theory and the development practice as propounded in the modules on health sciences, social sciences and natural sciences.

## Leadership service learning 805 (DVP 805)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Development Practice \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module is presented concurrently with students' internship. The module is aimed at applying leadership theory acquired in Year 1 to development practice in an organisation. In addition to the application of leadership theory this module includes a structured mentorship programme.

## Mini-dissertation 895 (DVP 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MPhil Development Practice (Coursework)   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Any four of the following modules: DVP 800, DVP 801, DVP 802, DVP 803 and DVP 804 |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

An internship and the documentation of a case study of development policy implementation will expose students to the practice of development policy implementation in Africa. Students will be assigned to an internship institution according to their field of specialisation. In addition to exposing students to the everyday realities of policy development and implementation the internship will provide students with the opportunity to document the implementation of a particular development policy. This will provide students with the opportunity to relate their foundational knowledge acquired in the theory track with the practice and complexity of policy implementation. Students will be equipped with the relevant theory and research skills to document and interpret a case study on policy implementation. Before embarking on the specialisation phase students will be required to reach a number of milestones, including a specified number of face-to-face meetings with supervisors, completion of a research methodology course, submission of a draft research design and literature review, submission of an updated research design and literature review and subsequent research proposal. In the specialisation phase of this track students will use their foundational knowledge and skills as basis to do fieldwork for the documentation of a particular case of development policy implementation. Students will be required to complete the case study in the months that follow their internship.

### Research methodology 801 (EBW 801)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 0.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MCom Tourism Management<br>MPhil Tourism Management<br>PhD Economics<br>PhD Marketing Management<br>PhD Organisational Behaviour<br>PhD Tourism Management |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Friday and Saturday classes  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

---



## Module content

- Developing the background to a research problem, and developing a problem statement and propositions and hypotheses relevant to their study.
- Compiling a thorough literature review of the topics they intend to study.
- Approaches to research: An overview of the different approaches to research (qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods) and the philosophical approaches that underpin them (positivism, post-positivism, interpretivism, constructivism, critical theory and pragmatism).
- Different research designs in quantitative and qualitative methods, and appropriate sampling approaches for the different research designs.
- Qualitative research methodology: An overview of qualitative methods for organisational research. An overview of the different methodologies on a continuum between modernistic qualitative and post-modernistic qualitative research.
- Quantitative research methodology

## Research proposal 802 (EBW 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Research proposal 901 (EBW 901)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Programmes**  
[PhD Human Resource Management](#)  
[PhD Industrial and Organisational Psychology](#)  
[PhD Labour Relations Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Human resource management.

## Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 700 (EFK 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences



|                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.               |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Historical and Heritage Studies |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                            |

#### Module content

Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

### Heritage and cultural tourism in practice 752 (EFK 752)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BSocSciHons Heritage and Cultural Tourism</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences               |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week                                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                            |
| <b>Department</b>             | Historical and Heritage Studies                           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

#### Module content

Practical application of heritage and cultural tourism with the management of UP Campus Tours.

### Economics 110 (EKN 110)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 10.00         |



**Programmes**

- BA
- BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
- BCom
- BCom Accounting Sciences
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIT Information Systems
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Construction Management
- BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Quantity Surveying
- BSc Real Estate
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics. A distinction between macroeconomics and microeconomics is made. A discussion of the market system and circular flow of goods, services and money is followed by a section dealing with microeconomic principles, including demand and supply analysis, consumer behaviour and utility maximisation, production and the costs thereof, and the different market models and firm behaviour. Labour market institutions and issues, wage determination, as well as income inequality and poverty are also addressed. A section of money, banking, interest rates and monetary policy concludes the course.

### Economics 113 (EKN 113)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BCom Statistics](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Introduction to economics and principles of microeconomics

The scope of economics; the basic theory of demand and supply; price, income and cross elasticity of demand; consumer utility, the utility function and case studies in terms of the utility function; the theory of the firm in the short and long run; market structures, namely the perfect market, monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition; public sector finances; microeconomics versus macroeconomics and economic statistics.

### Economics 120 (EKN 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



**Programmes**

BA  
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BCom Accounting Sciences  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIT Information Systems  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BTRP

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | EKN 110 GS or EKN 113 GS and at least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or 60% in STK 113 and concurrently registered for STK 123                 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

This module deals with the core principles of economics, especially macroeconomic measurement the private and public sectors of the South African economy receive attention, while basic macroeconomic relationships and the measurement of domestic output and national income are discussed. Aggregate demand and supply analysis stands core to this course which is also used to introduce students to the analysis of economic growth, unemployment and inflation. The microeconomics of government is addressed in a separate section, followed by a section on international economics, focusing on international trade, exchange rates and the balance of payments. The economics of developing countries and South Africa in the global economy conclude the course.

## Economics 123 (EKN 123)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics or 60% in both Statistics 113 and 123; EKN 113 GS              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

## Module content

National income and principles of macroeconomics

The mechanics of national income accounts, the Keynesian macroeconomic model, the money market, demand for money and money supply, money and credit creation and the role of the monetary authorities. The IS-LM model of macroeconomic equilibrium and monetary and fiscal policy applications. The aggregate demand and supply models with the debate between the classical school, the monetarists and the Keynesian school. The problems of inflation and unemployment. Macroeconomic issues, namely macroeconomic policy, international trade, the balance of payments and economic growth.

## Economics 214 (EKN 214)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00         |





**Programmes**

- BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
- BCom
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK 120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Macroeconomics

From Wall and Bay Street to Diagonal Street: a thorough understanding of the mechanisms and theories explaining the workings of the economy is essential. Macroeconomic insight is provided on the real market, the money market, two market equilibrium, monetarism, growth theory, cyclical analysis, inflation, Keynesian general equilibrium analysis and fiscal and monetary policy issues.

### Economics 224 (EKN 224)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BPolSci International Studies
- BPolSci Political Studies
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

EKN 110 GS & EKN 120 OR EKN 113 GS & EKN 123; & STK 110 GS OR STK 113 & STK 123 & STK 120/121 or concurrently registered for STK120/121 OR WST 111 & WST121 are prerequisites instead of STK 120/121 or WST 111 and concurrently registered for WST 121.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Microeconomics

Microeconomic insight is provided into: consumer and producer theory, general microeconomic equilibrium, Pareto-optimality and optimality of the price mechanism, welfare economics, market forms and the production structure of South Africa. Statistic and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

**Economics 234 (EKN 234)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics  
BTRP

**Programmes**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | EKN 214 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

**Module content**

Macroeconomics  
Application of the principles learned in EKN 214 on the world we live in. We look at international markets and dynamic macroeconomic models, and familiarise the students with the current macroeconomic policy debates. We also take a look at the latest macroeconomic research in the world. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of macroeconomic issues.

**Economics 244 (EKN 244)**

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>   | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>  | 16.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>      | BCom<br>BCom Agribusiness Management<br>BCom Econometrics<br>BCom Economics<br>BCom Law<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BSocSci Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management<br>BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics |
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences   |



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | EKN 224 and STK 120/121 or WST 121 OR concurrently registered for STK 120/121 or WST 121. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

#### Microeconomics

From general equilibrium and economic welfare to uncertainty and asymmetric information. In this module we apply the principles learned in EKN 224 on the world around us by looking at the microeconomic principles of labour and capital markets, as well as reasons why the free market system could fail. We touch on the government's role in market failures. The course includes topics of the mathematical and econometric analysis of microeconomic issues.

## Economics 310 (EKN 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BCom Econometrics](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)  
[BTRP](#)

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** EKN 214, EKN 234 or EKN 224, EKN 244

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Public finance

Role of government in the economy. Welfare economics and theory of optimality. Ways of correcting market failures. Government expenditure theories, models and programmes. Government revenue. Models on taxation, effects of taxation on the economy. Assessment of taxation from an optimality and efficiency point of view. South African perspective on public finance.

**Economics 314 (EKN 314)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**

BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BPolSci International Studies  
BPolSci Political Studies  
BSc Mathematical Statistics

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** EKN 234, EKN 244

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

International trade/finance

International economic insight is provided into international economic relations and history, theory of international trade, international capital movements, international trade politics, economic and customs unions and other forms or regional cooperation and integration, international monetary relations, foreign exchange markets, exchange rate issues and the balance of payments, as well as open economy macroeconomic issues.

**Economics 320 (EKN 320)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <p>BAdmin Public Management and International Relations<br/>         BCom<br/>         BCom Agribusiness Management<br/>         BCom Econometrics<br/>         BCom Economics<br/>         BCom Investment Management<br/>         BCom Law<br/>         BCom Statistics<br/>         BCom Statistics and Data Science<br/>         BPolSci International Studies<br/>         BPolSci Political Studies<br/>         BSc Applied Mathematics<br/>         BSc Mathematical Statistics<br/>         BSc Mathematics<br/>         BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management<br/>         BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics<br/>         BTRP</p> |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b> | <p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br/>         Faculty of Education<br/>         Faculty of Humanities<br/>         Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences</p> |
|------------------------|--|

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | EKN 310 GS |
|----------------------|------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| <b>Department</b> | Economics |
|-------------------|-----------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

**Module content**

Economic analyses  
 Identification, collection and interpretation process of relevant economic data; the national accounts (i.e. income and production accounts, the national financial account, the balance of payments and input-output tables); economic growth; inflation; employment, unemployment, wages, productivity and income distribution; business cycles; financial indicators; fiscal indicators; social indicators; international comparisons; relationships between economic time series - regression analysis; long-term future studies and scenario analysis; overall assessment of the South African economy from 1994 onwards.

**Economics 325 (EKN 325)**

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Econometrics<br>BCom Economics<br>BCom Law<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BPolSci International Studies<br>BPolSci Political Studies<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | EKN 214, EKN 234 |
|----------------------|------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| <b>Department</b> | Economics |
|-------------------|-----------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

Economic policy and development: Capita select

The course provides an introduction to growth economics and also to some topics on development economics. Firstly, historical evidence is covered and then the canonical Solow growth model and some of its empirical applications (human capital and convergence). Secondly, the new growth theory (the AK and the Romer models of endogenous growth) are covered. Some of the development topics to be covered include technology transfer, social infrastructure and natural resources.

### Research project 790 (EKN 790)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 40.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| <b>Department</b> | Economics |
|-------------------|-----------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Research essay 795 (EKN 795)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 30.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BComHons Economics |
|-------------------|--------------------|

|                      |                                     |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | Only for Honours Economics students |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 lecture per week |
|---------------------|--------------------|



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, and research ethics. The module will be evaluated based on an economics research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper focussing on the analysis of economic issues or policies.

## International trade 804 (EKN 804)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Evidence over the last fifty years has shown that trade remains the engine for growth and development across the world and for almost each individual country. This module comprises a thorough analysis of international trade with an emphasis on trade theory, growth and development. It exposes students to the critical issues that policymakers grapple with on a day-to-day basis (WTO issues) and extends the international trade theory to policymaking. Furthermore, an understanding of the circumstances within which international trade policy is made in developing countries with particular reference to South Africa.

## International finance 805 (EKN 805)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1





### Advanced trade and investment 808 (EKN 808)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Quarter 3                      |

### International legal transactions 809 (EKN 809)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Applied research workshop 810 (EKN 810)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Microeconomics 812 (EKN 812)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Econometrics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MCom Economics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MPhil Economics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

The module will first expose students to knowledge related to how individual consumers and firms behave under a very strict set of circumstances. Toward the end of the semester, the module will then begin to examine behaviour under less strict assumptions. The module covers in detail, firm behaviour, consumer behaviour, general equilibrium, behaviour under uncertainty and risk, strategic behaviour, information, game theory and to a lesser extent, the interaction between the government and the individual.

## Macroeconomics 813 (EKN 813)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

The basic framework for this module will be infinitely-lived dynamic stochastic and non-stochastic macro models in both discrete and continuous time frames. Overlapping generation models will also be used to deal with certain topics. Topics include:

- The Lucas Critique
- Growth models
- Expectations
- Business cycles
- Basics of a new Keynesian business cycle model
- Overlapping generations models

## Monetary economics and banking 816 (EKN 816)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module presents an advanced treatment of critical topics in monetary economics and the models economists use to investigate the interactions between real and monetary factors. It provides extensive coverage of general equilibrium (DSGE) models, models of the short-run real effects of monetary policy, and game-theoretic approaches to monetary policy. Among the topics covered are models of time consistency, monetary policy operating procedures, interest rates and monetary policy.

Throughout, this module focuses on the implications of interest rate control for monetary policy. The module is designed for advanced graduate students in monetary economics, economic researchers and economists working in policy institutions and central banks.

The module includes discussions of empirical evidence on the new Keynesian model, inflation forecast targeting models, optimal policies in forward-looking models, stability and the Taylor principle, and open economy new Keynesian models. It explicitly treats policy analysis in new Keynesian models and their underlying DSGE foundations for both a closed economy, a small open economy and a two-country world economy; the discussion includes the derivation of the policy objective function, optimal commitment and discretionary outcome, targeting rules and instrument rules.

### Public finance 818 (EKN 818)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Computable general equilibrium modelling 819 (EKN 819)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Capita selecta economics 821 (EKN 821)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MCom Econometrics (Coursework)<br>MCom Economics (Coursework)  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

#### Module content

EKN 821 is a capita selecta module in Economics. The content is dependent upon staff make-up and capacity.

### Applied microeconomics 822 (EKN 822)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MCom Econometrics (Coursework)<br>MPhil Economics (Coursework) |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

#### Module content

The module is devoted to microeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own microeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

### Applied macroeconomics 823 (EKN 823)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MCom Econometrics (Coursework)<br>MPhil Economics (Coursework) |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |



## Module content

The module is devoted to macroeconomic theory, and the relevant econometric theory needed to apply that theory to data that is readily available. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers, learn about recent advances in both theory and econometrics, and start writing their own macroeconomic research. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research.

## Environmental economics 825 (EKN 825)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Year

## Comparative tax policy and administration 835 (EKN 835)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Tax policy issues (e.g. tax incentives, voluntary compliance) in developed and developing countries, with an emphasis on these issues in an African context, will be considered. will also discuss how country-specific circumstances may impact on tax policy and tax reform. Also to be considered is a broad range of issues essential to the administration of a modern tax system. Among the topics to be discussed in the area of tax administration are the relationship between tax policy and tax administration, information technology, audit and investigation, dealing with corruption, dealing with avoidance and evasion, objection and appeal procedures, e-government, and taxpayer rights.

## Principles of income taxation 836 (EKN 836)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module deals with the theoretical and practical aspects of taxing small, medium and large businesses in the context of developing countries in Africa – especially focusing on the income tax issues raised by taxing business income.

## Value-added taxation 837 (EKN 837)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Globally value-added taxation (VAT) has become the most important tax instrument to tax consumption. An examination of fundamental issues in designing and implementing a VAT system is therefore essential. This module will deal with the economic, legal, administrative and inter-jurisdictional aspects of VAT. The application of VAT to the provision of various types of goods (e.g. real estate) and services (e.g. financial services and insurance) will be covered.

## Sub-national taxation 838 (EKN 838)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module will deal with the policy and practical considerations of administrative and fiscal decentralisation, appropriate sources of revenue for sub-national government, property taxation, subnational budgeting and financial management, as well as sub-national tax administration and revenue enhancement.

## Introduction to the tax environment 840 (EKN 840)



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 days 08h00 to 16h00                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                  |

#### Module content

This module will review and analyse the impact of tax systems and different tax instruments on the allocation and mobilisation of resources, economic stability and growth, as well as the distribution of income and wealth, as well as the appropriate role and design of different taxes. It will further cover taxation in the context of constitutional and administrative law, procedural law, an appropriate constitutional and legal environment for a well-functioning tax system, as well as the theoretical and practical aspects of drafting and interpreting tax legislation.

#### International taxation 841 (EKN 841)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                    |

#### Module content

This module covers the principles of international taxation and tax treaties, alternative regimes for taxing residents on foreign source income and taxing foreign investors on domestic source income, issues of base erosion and profit shifting, transfer pricing, the concept of permanent establishment, e-commerce, as well as the tax treatment of specific types of income.

#### Tax and development 842 (EKN 842)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MPhil Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>          | Economics                                   |

---



**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The principles, theories and tools of tax policy analysis as they apply to low-income countries, the role of taxation in development and state-building, national and international constraints on revenue mobilisation, as well as related policy and governance issues.

## Excise taxation and import duties 843 (EKN 843)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers theoretical and practical aspects of excise taxes and import duties. The roles of the World Customs Organisation and World Trade Organisation in international trade are also covered.

## Natural resources taxation 844 (EKN 844)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers the tax policy options for the taxation of natural resources (e.g., mining, oil and gas, forestry), tax administration issues in the extractive industry environment and the management of revenues from taxes on natural resources.

## Issues in tax administration 845 (EKN 845)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English





**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers contemporary issues and challenges facing revenue authorities, including the use of information and communication technology, dispute resolution mechanisms, in-country and regional inter-agency cooperation.

## Revenue forecasting and tax analysis 846 (EKN 846)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** This module will require a level of mathematical and computer skills to be determined by the head of department.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module focuses on the macro foundations of revenue forecasting, tax elasticity, GDP-based estimating models, as well as statistical analysis and micro-simulation techniques. It equips students with the skills to apply and explain revenue forecasting and tax analysis techniques and modules in both the policy and administration environments.

## Health economics 864 (EKN 864)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

EKN 864 is dedicated to health economics. The course will examine Grossman's model of health capital, markets for health insurance, physician-patient agency problems. We will also examine a number of issues related to access to care, quality of care, financing and health inequality.



## Financial economics 865 (EKN 865)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Econometrics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MCom Economics (Coursework)</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

EKN 865 is dedicated to financial economics, which includes models of pricing in markets for financial instruments, as well as imperfect information in financial markets, financial contracts, and the relationship between preferences and financial decisions.

## Economics 882 (EKN 882)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Economics (Coursework)</a>    |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Module content

EKN 882 is a research topics module focusing on microeconomic issues. The content will change from year to year, as the research frontier in microeconomics is extended.

## Economics 883 (EKN 883)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MPhil Economics (Coursework)</a>    |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 lecture per week                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                  |



**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

EKN 883 is a research topics module focusing on macroeconomic issues. The content will change from year to year as the research frontier in macroeconomics is extended.

**Economics 884 (EKN 884)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

EKN 884 is a capita selecta research topics module. The content will change from year to year, depending upon staff capacity and the research frontier.

**Dissertation: Economics 890 (EKN 890)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 240.00

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Year

**Mini-dissertation: Economics 895 (EKN 895)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Programmes** [MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Year



### Mini-dissertation: Tax policy 898 (EKN 898)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                 |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 90.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Taxation (Coursework)</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in the relevant programme. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English               |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

The weight of the mini-dissertation contributes 50% towards the total requirements for the degree.

### Thesis: Economics 990 (EKN 990)

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                     |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                           |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for DCom Economics students |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                        |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                             |

### Thesis 995 (EKN 995)

|                               |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                          |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Economics</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for PhD Economics students |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                            |

### Research proposal 996 (EKN 996)

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 0.00                           |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">PhD Tax Policy</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>          | Economics                      |



**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Module content**

Research proposal.

**Thesis: Tax Policy 997 (EKN 997)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Tax Policy](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Year

**Econometrics 713 (EKT 713)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)  
[BComHons Economics](#)  
[BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** Only for BComHons: Agricultural Economics, Econometrics or Economics students

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

An introductory yet comprehensive course in econometrics, encompassing an in-depth examination of elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes the fundamentals of simple and multiple regression analyses, as well as estimation, inference and hypothesis testing. Considerable attention is devoted to practical applications on current economic issues and examples drawn from the applied economic literature.

**Econometrics 714 (EKT 714)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Econometrics](#)

**Prerequisites** WST 311, 321 or EKT 713, 723

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

An advanced module in cross-section econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focus on advanced issues, such as identification, unobserved heterogeneity, the estimation of treatment effects and nonparametric econometrics.

## Introduction to statistical learning 720 (EKT 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** RAL 780 or WST 311, 312, 321

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The emphasis is on the theoretical understanding and practical application of advances in statistical modelling. The following topics are covered: Single equation models: Nonparametric regression. Bootstrap procedures within regression analysis, k-nearest neighbour classification. Modelling categorical dependent variables - Logit/Probit models. Multiple outputs. Linear regression of an indicator matrix. Ridge regression. Non-linear regression modelling. Some new developments in regression and classification. Simultaneous equation models: Specification, identification and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

## Econometrics 723 (EKT 723)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)  
[BComHons Economics](#)  
[BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for Hons Econometrics or Economics students: EKT 713

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

An advanced course in econometrics that goes beyond elementary statistics and regression analysis. This includes in-depth analyses of the theory and application of stationarity, unit roots and co-integration in single equations. In addition to this, the concepts of qualitative analysis, cross-sectional modelling and simultaneous-equation modelling are dealt with.

## Econometrics 724 (EKT 724)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Econometrics](#)

**Prerequisites** EKT 714

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

An advanced module in time series econometrics. The module will include a review of statistics and regression analysis, but focus on more advanced issues, such as non-linear modelling, vector auto regression, and other concepts.

## Text and behavioural analytics 725 (EKT 725)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Prerequisites** STK 353

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Mixtures of distributions and regressions, frequentist and Bayes estimation. Latent components, soft allocation and belongings. Applications in unstructured data, including text data. Identification and interpretation of behavioural patterns.



## Research project 790 (EKT 790)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

## Research essay 795 (EKT 795)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                           |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Econometrics</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for Honours Econometrics students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                   |

### Module content

This module will present the underlying principles of research methodology, as well as the principles of writing, referencing, research ethics, the reporting of data and the reporting of empirical results, with special attention paid to providing the sort of information needed for others to be able to replicate the analysis. The module will be evaluated based on an empirical research proposal, a research ethics submission and a research paper focussing on empirical analysis related to economic issues or the econometric evaluation of policies.

## Econometrics 813 (EKT 813)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Econometrics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MCom Economics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MPhil Economics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics          |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture and/or practical per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |





## Module content

EKT 813 is an econometrics module focused on the background statistics (including distribution theory), matrix algebra, calculus and related information that underscores econometrics.

## Econometrics 814 (EKT 814)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Contact time** 1 lecture and/or practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

In this module, “panel data” refers to the pooling of observations on a cross-section of countries, households, firms, etc. over a number of time periods. We use panel data techniques for example to control for individual heterogeneity or to study the dynamics of adjustment. Panel data allows for more informative results, more variability, more degrees of freedom and more efficiency. This module focuses on statistical theory and empirical estimation, interpretation and evaluation of economic relationships, within a panel data context. The module covers both techniques applicable to stationary and non-stationary panel data sets, and begins with an introduction to one-way error component models (either including individual-specific or period-specific (time) effects), followed by two-way error component models (including individual-specific and time effects simultaneously). Estimation techniques include fixed effects (LSDV or “Within” estimation) and random effects estimation. Hypothesis testing includes tests for poolability (pooled vs. individual regressions), tests for fixed effects, random effects, and specification (exogeneity of the X-regressors). It also includes various tests for serial correlation and heteroscedasticity and the correction thereof. The section on stationary panel data techniques concludes with a discussion of seemingly unrelated regression (SUR) models. In the non-stationary panel data section we discuss unit root testing in the panel context, estimation of non-stationary panels and tests for co integration.

## Econometrics 815 (EKT 815)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** EKT 813 and only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

EKT 815 is an econometrics module focused on time-series econometrics, which includes topics, such as stationarity, cointegration, nonlinear modelling, VARs and other topics according to the choice of the lecturer.

## Econometrics 816 (EKT 816)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** EKT 813 and only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics.

**Contact time** 1 lecture and/or practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

EKT 816 is an econometrics module focused on cross-section econometrics, and, therefore, includes topics such as linear and nonlinear models, randomized controlled trials, instrumentation, matching, regression discontinuity and other topics according to the choice of the lecturer.

## Econometrics 885 (EKT 885)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** Registered for MPhil Economics or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

EKT 885 is a research topics module focusing on econometric issues. The content will change from year to year as the research frontier in econometrics is extended.



## Dissertation: Econometrics 890 (EKT 890)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 240.00                                  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English          |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                               |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                    |

## Mini-dissertation: Econometrics 895 (EKT 895)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 120.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Econometrics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics                                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

## English 110 (ENG 110)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00         |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BA</a><br><a href="#">BA Extended programme</a><br><a href="#">BA Fine Arts</a><br><a href="#">BA Languages</a><br><a href="#">BA Law</a><br><a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a><br><a href="#">BCom Law</a><br><a href="#">BDiv</a><br><a href="#">BEd Foundation Phase Teaching</a><br><a href="#">BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching</a><br><a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a><br><a href="#">BIS Information Science</a><br><a href="#">BIS Publishing</a><br><a href="#">BPolSci International Studies</a><br><a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a><br><a href="#">BTh</a><br><a href="#">LLB</a> |
|-------------------|--|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Law<br>Faculty of Health Sciences |
|------------------------|---|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week, 2 web-based periods per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | English  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

\*Alternative evening classes - 2 discussion classes per week Introduction to Literature in English (1) This module introduces the study of literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, prose, drama). The texts studied here will be mainly from the pre-twentieth century era and may include texts written in English from both Africa and other parts of the world. The aim of this module is to equip students with the critical and analytical skills required for a perceptive reading of poetry, novels and plays.

## English for specific purposes 118 (ENG 118)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**  
[BA](#)  
[BA Extended programme](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Admin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BSW](#)  
[LLB](#)

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Law

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** English

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module is intended to equip students with a thorough knowledge of English grammar and is particularly useful for those interested in a career in teaching, editing, document design or other forms of language practice.

## English 120 (ENG 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <p>BA<br/>BA Extended programme<br/>BA Fine Arts<br/>BA Languages<br/>BA Law<br/>BAdmin Public Management and International Relations<br/>BCom Law<br/>BDiv<br/>BEd Foundation Phase Teaching<br/>BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching<br/>BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching<br/>BIS Information Science<br/>BIS Publishing<br/>BPolSci International Studies<br/>BPolSci Political Studies<br/>BTh<br/>LLB</p> |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b> | <p>Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br/>Faculty of Education<br/>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br/>Faculty of Law<br/>Faculty of Health Sciences</p> |
|------------------------|--|

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** English

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*Alternative evening classes: 2 discussion classes per week

Introduction to Literature in English (2)

This module introduces the study of post-nineteenth century literature by examining a number of texts representing different genres (poetry, drama, prose). Texts will be from both Africa and other parts of the world. By the end of this module students should have the background and analytical skills to perceptively read modern and contemporary poetry, novels and plays.

**Business plan 700 (ENP 700)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** PGDip Entrepreneurship

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Idea Generation and Business Start-up

- The Business Plan – preparation, evaluation
- The financial aspects as part of the business plan

Break-even analysis

Financial statements

Budget

- What potential financiers look for in business plan

Business partners

Venture capitalists

Commercial banks

Designing a business model and case towards drafting a complete business plan for both the start-up and financing requirements in Africa.

## Small business management 701 (ENP 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Entrepreneurship](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Understanding and applying the principles of the functional areas of business management within the context of the small business venture. A contextualised focus will be placed on supply chain, marketing human resources and financial management.

## Introduction to entrepreneurship 702 (ENP 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Entrepreneurship](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



### Module content

The entrepreneurship ecosystem in Africa and its socio-economic impact. Identifying the elements of the entrepreneurial process and determine its interrelatedness. Apply the new business idea in the context of the entire process.

### Creativity and innovation 703 (ENP 703)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                           |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Entrepreneurship</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                             |

### Module content

Understand and implement the theory of creativity and innovation. Ideation and design thinking towards refining a business idea for the African market environment. Engage in understating the process of innovation and innovation management.

### Entrepreneurship 800 (ENP 800)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Entrepreneurship 810 (ENP 810)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 20 lectures per week           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |



## Business plan 812 (ENP 812)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

- Idea Generation and Business Start-up
  - The Business Plan - preparation, evaluation
  - The financial aspects as part of the business plan
- Break-even analysis  
Financial statements  
Budget
- What potential financiers look for in business plans
- Business partners  
Venture capitalists  
Commercial banks

## Small business management 814 (ENP 814)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

- Business management principles
- Difference between entrepreneurial ventures and small business
- Understanding small business
- Managing the small business
- Managing the micro business
- Managing the family business
- Marketing and supply chain
- Social responsibility, networking and legal aspects
- Black economic empowerment
- Financial management





## Development economics 815 (ENP 815)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

- Introduction to development economics
- Meaning of development
- Major theories of development
- Sources of national and international economic growth
- Reasons for poverty
- How did Third World nations get into debt and what are the implications?
- Population growth
- Education and Health
- The role of international trade, foreign direct investment and entrepreneurship in development
- The informal sector in developing countries
- Local and Community Economic Development

## Introduction to entrepreneurship 821 (ENP 821)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

- The need for entrepreneurship
- Characteristics and traits of entrepreneurs
- Impetus for entrepreneurship
- Difference between small and entrepreneurial ventures
- The entrepreneurial process
- Ideas vs Opportunities
- The Window of Opportunity
- Market research and target markets
- The Business Plan

## Entrepreneurial start-up process 822 (ENP 822)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                      |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                                 |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

The module is designed to engage students to the entrepreneurial start-up process by focusing on the interaction between science and reality of the entrepreneurship enabling environment, entrepreneurial behaviour elements, creativity and innovation, business modelling, as well as performance motivation. It additionally embraces the world of the social entrepreneur within the stated constructs of the entrepreneurial start-up process.

The five themes provide a reflective perspective on entrepreneurship and its strategic importance and socio-economic relevance. It also endeavours to facilitate a deep understanding of the dependant and independent variables embedded in and around the start-up phase. Its key purpose conveys entrepreneurship enablement in different branches of industry, sectors and impact spheres.

The curriculum integrates distinctive aspects of the entrepreneurial start-up process in identifying problems in the enabling market environment towards translation into entrepreneurial opportunities via the creative process of ideation. The entrepreneurial action (start-up) model is designed to guide the learning process to enable potential entrepreneurs to turn the feasible business opportunity into a realistic business venture, in both profit or social impact orientation.

## Creativity and innovation 823 (ENP 823)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

- The theorem surrounding creativity, innovation and opportunity finding
- The techniques to facilitate and enhance creative thinking
- A full understanding of business innovation in an entrepreneurial context

## Entrepreneurship policy 824 (ENP 824)

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate      |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00             |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites. |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

- Definitions
- Entrepreneurship policy vs SMME policy
- Models for entrepreneurship development and enabling of MME's
- History of SMME development in SA up to the National Small Business Act 1996.
- The National Small Business Act and amendments
- The role of SEDA, Khula and the LBSC's.
- Financial institutions and SMME's
- Other role players: SMME desks, development corporations, NGO's, development agencies, universities and technikons
- Business development services
- The informal sector

### Legal issues 825 (ENP 825)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

- The benefits of the different forms of business
- The legal implications for owners/members etc of each form of business
- Starting the enterprise
- How each form of business can be formed or registered
- Business trust
- Bankruptcy
- Patents, trademarks, trading licence, business names, various registrations,
- Copyrights, intellectual capital, product safety and security, insurance, labour laws

### Business development services 841 (ENP 841)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

- Business advice, counselling and mentoring defined
- Best practices. What is required from counsellors and mentors
- Counselling - concepts and methods
- Entrepreneurship education and training. Training needs analysis
- Mentoring - concepts and methods
- Adult learning techniques
- Networking and alliances
- The role of business incubators
- Business incubators in SA

## International business 842 (ENP 842)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

- International business environment; field of international business; venturing abroad; why internationalise?; foreign direct investment.
- Researching the foreign market; international product adaptation; international threats and risks.
- The global manager/entrepreneur, cultural aspects; internationalising of small firms: market entry costs, exchange rates, etc.
- Entrepreneurial opportunities: EU-ACP partnership; USA policy on Africa (ALGOA)
- Imports and exports; procedures and government policy; incentives; the use of export processing zones (EPZs).

## Entrepreneurial growth process 843 (ENP 843)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Entrepreneurship \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

The module is designed to engage students in the management and growth of small businesses and entrepreneurial ventures by focusing on the interaction between science and reality of entrepreneurship in a difficult and complex socio-economic environment. Insights in managing growth, how to market a growing business as well as financing growth are emphasised. The module also includes a focus on failure and turnaround of struggling small businesses. The curriculum integrates distinctive aspects of the venture growth through relevant themes in providing a reflective perspective on entrepreneurship and small business to facilitate a deep understanding of the dependent and independent variables embedded in and around the growth process.

### Entrepreneurship 881 (ENP 881)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 20 lectures per week           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Entrepreneurship 882 (ENP 882)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 20 lectures per week           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Entrepreneurship 883 (ENP 883)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Entrepreneurial characteristics 951 (ENP 951)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Entrepreneurial process 952 (ENP 952)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Entrepreneurial motivation 953 (ENP 953)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Window of opportunity 954 (ENP 954)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Entrepreneurship theory 955 (ENP 955)**

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Business plans 956 (ENP 956)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Ethical entrepreneurship 957 (ENP 957)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Barriers to entrepreneurship 958 (ENP 958)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Venture capital for new ventures 959 (ENP 959)**

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Creativity and innovation 960 (ENP 960)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **New venture growth 962 (ENP 962)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **New venture failure 963 (ENP 963)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Small business management 964 (ENP 964)**

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|





---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Small business counselling and mentoring 965 (ENP 965)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Franchising 966 (ENP 966)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### **Female entrepreneurs 967 (ENP 967)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Business buyout 968 (ENP 968)**

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Home-based business 969 (ENP 969)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Networking 971 (ENP 971)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Role models in entrepreneurship 972 (ENP 972)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Strategic management for small, medium and micro-enterprises enabling environment 973



### (ENP 973)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Entrepreneurship in economic development 974 (ENP 974)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Strategic management for small, medium and micro-enterprises 975 (ENP 975)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Growth strategies 976 (ENP 976)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |



### Entrepreneurship education and training 977 (ENP 977)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Informal sector 978 (ENP 978)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Intrapreneurship 979 (ENP 979)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Entrepreneurship 980 (ENP 980)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |



### Family business 981 (ENP 981)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Legal aspects for new ventures 982 (ENP 982)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 seminar per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                             |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                      |

### Forms of business 983 (ENP 983)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### International entrepreneurship 984 (ENP 984)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |



### Thesis: Entrepreneurship 995 (ENP 995)

|                               |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                         |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                               |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Entrepreneurship</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                 |

### Economic development 880 (EOG 880)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Econometrics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MCom Economics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for students in relevant programme   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### Ethics in the public sector 880 (EOS 880)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Academic literacy (1) 110 (EOT 110)

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>   | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>  | 6.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Health Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences<br>Faculty of Theology and Religion<br>Faculty of Veterinary Science |



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Unit for Academic Literacy                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

An introduction to academic literacy that considers various learning styles and strategies, and provides an initial exploration of the characteristics of academic language. The module focuses initially on academic listening and speaking. Practice in collecting information for academic tasks, as well as in the processing of academic information. In addition, the module has a focus on the enhancement of academic vocabulary, and some initial and elementary academic writing is attempted.

## Academic literacy (2) 120 (EOT 120)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 6.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Health Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences<br>Faculty of Theology and Religion<br>Faculty of Veterinary Science |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 other contact session per week, 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Unit for Academic Literacy   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

While retaining an emphasis on the collection and processing of academic information, this module also provides sustained practice in academic reading. Similarly, we concentrate on building up an academic vocabulary specific to certain fields of study. The final part of the module brings together academic listening, reading and writing. The production of academic information in the form of argumentative writing is the focus here, i.e. we concentrate on producing academic discourse that is rational, coherent, clear and precise.

## Law of succession 222 (ERF 222)

|                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate             |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00                     |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>LLB |



**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Private Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

- Intestate succession
- Testate succession
- Administration of estates

## Environmental economics 980 (EVE 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Financial management 110 (FBS 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

### Programmes

[BEng Industrial Engineering](#)  
[BEng Industrial Engineering ENGAGE](#)  
[BSc Construction Management](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Quantity Surveying](#)  
[BSc Real Estate](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1





## Module content

\*Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics, Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) and BEng (Industrial Engineering) students.

Purpose and functioning of financial management. Basic financial management concepts. Accounting concepts and the use of the basic accounting equation to describe the financial position of a business. Recording of financial transactions. Relationship between cash and accounting profit. Internal control and the management of cash. Debtors and short-term investments. Stock valuation models. Depreciation. Financial statements of a business. Distinguishing characteristics of the different forms of businesses. Overview of financial markets and the role of financial institutions. Risk and return characteristics of various financial instruments. Issuing ordinary shares and debt instruments.

## Financial management 112 (FBS 112)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

### Programmes

BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** At least 6 (70-79%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination or WTW 133 (60%), WTW 143 (60%), WST 133 (60%) and WST 143 (60%).

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

\*Only for students in BSc (Actuarial and Financial Mathematics), BSc (Mathematics), BSc (Applied Mathematics), BSc (Mathematical Statistics), BSc Extended programme – Mathematical Sciences and BCom (Statistics) who comply with the set prerequisites.

Key principles of financial management. Company ownership. Taxation. Introduction to financial statements. Structure of financial statements. Depreciation and reserves. Preparing financial statements. Group financial statements and insurance company financial statements. Interpretation of financial statements. Limitation of financial statements. Issue of share capital.

## Financial management 120 (FBS 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BSc Mathematical Statistics  |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BCom Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law: FRK111 and FRK121 (or FRK100 or 101), STK110,120 or FBS121, and simultaneously registered for FRK211; BSc Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate: FBS110, STK110 and STK120 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

\*Only for BSc (Mathematical Statistics, Construction Management, Real Estate and Quantity Surveying) students. Analysis of financial statements. Budgeting and budgetary control. Tax principles and normal income tax for individuals. Time value of money and its use for financial and investment decisions. Calculating the cost of capital and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure. Capital investment decisions and a study of the financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects. The dividend decision and an overview of financial risk management.

### Financial management 121 (FBS 121)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom Accounting Sciences                              |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                                   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

\*Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students  
Introduction to management accounting, critical reasoning skills and problem solving techniques for management accounting, cost concepts, simple linear regression analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes and costs, time series analysis for the purpose of forecasting future sales volumes, Indexing for the purposes of inflating and deflating a set of financial data, introduction to financial management, the functioning of the financial markets including interest rate and foreign exchange mechanisms, mathematics for business including time value of money calculations, and the critical reasoning skills and problem solving techniques in a financial management context. Where appropriate spread sheet applications (Excel) will be addressed as part of the respective topics being covered.



## Financial management 122 (FBS 122)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BSc Mathematical Statistics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 112 or WST 121 and 07130261 or 07130262 or 02133388 or 02133273 or 02133395 or 02133274 or 02130007 or 02130016   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

Financial instruments. Use of financial derivatives. Financial institutions. Time value of money. Component cost of capital. Weighted average cost of capital. Capital structure and dividend policy. Capital project appraisal. Evaluating risky investments.

## Financial management 200 (FBS 200)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 32.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 100 or FRK 101 and FBS 121 GS        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                     |

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and the allocation thereof according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing.



## Financial management 210 (FBS 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Law  
BSc Construction Management  
BSc Quantity Surveying  
BSc Real Estate

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** BCom Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law: FRK111 and FRK121 (or FRK100 or 101), STK110, 120 or FBS121, and simultaneously registered for FRK211; BSc Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate: FBS110, STK110 and STK161

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law) and BSc (Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate) students.

Framework and purpose of financial management; understanding financial statements; analysis of financial statements for decision making; time value of money; risk and return relationships; business valuation; short-term planning; current asset management.

## Financial management 212 (FBS 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Supply Chain Management

**Prerequisites** FRK 111 and 121/122 or FRK 100 or FRK 101

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



### Module content

Role and environment of managerial finance. Financial statement analysis. Time value of money. Risk and return. Working capital management. Interest and valuations (bonds and shares).

## Financial management 220 (FBS 220)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Financial Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Law</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 211 GS, STK 110, STK 120  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                      |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Investment Management and Law) students.

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification; the determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, inventory management, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach; decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios.

## Financial management 222 (FBS 222)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Business Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Financial Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BCom Marketing Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Supply Chain Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111 and 122/121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |



## Module content

Introduction to management accounting. Cost terms, concepts and classifications. Job-order costing. Cost behaviour. Variable versus absorption costing. Cost-volume profit relationships. Budgeting. Activity based costing. Cash flow and financial planning.

## Financial management 300 (FBS 300)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a>                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 200 and only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

## Module content

\*Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

The purpose and functioning of management accounting, cost classification. The determination of product costs including raw material costs, labour costs, overheads and its allocation according to traditional and activity-based costing methods, the accumulation of costs according to job and process costing systems, the treatment of joint and by-products and the determination of costs according to a direct and absorption costing approach. Decisionmaking with reference to cost-volume-profit ratios, relevant costs, risk and uncertainty, decision trees, linear programming and capital investment budgets, principles of project management. Planning and control through the application of quantitative techniques, budgets and standard costing. Performance measurement by means of the principles of responsibility accounting and the determination of transfer prices. Financial management by taking cognisance of the purpose of financial management, working capital management, financing decisions, cost of capital, dividend policy, capital structure decisions, share valuation. The student should be capable of applying the underlying theory to advance case studies.

## Financial management 310 (FBS 310)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Financial Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Law</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Admission to the examination in FBS 220; FRK 211 and FRK 221. Only available to 07130202, 07130203, 07130204, 07130071 and 07130151 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Financial Management Sciences, Investment Management, Internal Auditing and Law) students.

Relevant costs; standard costing with reference to application and evaluation; preparation and evaluation of plans, budgets and forecasts; techniques for allocating and managing resources; costing and accounting systems evaluation; techniques used in management decision making; new developments in business and management accounting; case study perspective. Cost management; strategic management accounting; cost estimation and cost behaviour; quantitative models for stock control; application of linear programming in management accounting; various management accounting techniques.

## Financial management 320 (FBS 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** FBS 210 or BLB 200/IVM 200. Only available to 07130202, 07130203, 07130204, 07130071 and 07130151

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Financial Sciences, Investment Management, and Law) and BSs (Construction Management, Quantity Surveying and Real Estate) students.

Cost of capital; determination of capital requirements and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure; the investment decision and the study of financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects; impact of inflation and risk on capital investment decisions; evaluation of leasing decisions; dividend decisions; international financial management. Valuation principles and practices: an introduction to security analysis; hybrids and derivative instruments, mergers and acquisitions.

## Financial management 361 (FBS 361)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BSc Construction Management](#)  
[BSc Quantity Surveying](#)

**Prerequisites** FBS 210; only for BSc (Construction Management), BSc (Quantity Surveying) and BSc (Real Estate) students.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Quarter 3

### Module content

Cash flow calculations; the investment decision and the study of financial selection criteria in the evaluation of capital investment projects; the cost of capital; determination of capital requirements and the financing of a business to maintain the optimal capital structure.

## Financial management 701 (FBS 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** Only for students in relevant programme

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.

#### Financial management learning areas

Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.

#### Management accounting learning areas

Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; Transfer Pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

## Financial management 705 (FBS 705)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00





|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | PGDip Accounting Sciences                  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

### Module content

This module covers two subject areas – financial management and management accounting.

Financial management learning areas

Analysis and interpretation of the annual report and sustainability report of an entity; working capital management; financing covering the sources of financing including the capital, debt and money markets, export financing, off-balance-sheet financing structures, and an evaluation of the feasibility of the different financing instruments; cost of capital incorporating the calculation of the weighted average and weighted marginal cost of financing; capital structure theory; dividend theory; valuations incorporating the valuation of preference shares, debentures or bonds, selected financial instruments on a cash flow basis (swaps, options and forward rate agreements), the valuation of equity instruments (using the following models: intrinsic, dividend yield and dividend growth models, earnings yield and price-earnings, free cash flow or discounted cash flow) and the valuation of intellectual capital; mergers and acquisitions; and risk management, in particular managing currency and interest rate risk.

Management accounting learning areas

Costing in both manufacturing and service environments; decision making incorporating short-term decisions (incorporating cost-volume-profit analysis, relevant costing issues and linear programming), long-term decisions (incorporating different techniques for evaluating long-term decisions) and risk and uncertainty into the decision-making process; transfer pricing; performance measurement and management; planning incorporating budgeting, forecasting techniques, learning curves and human behavioural aspects of planning; standard costing and variance analysis; and trends in management accounting (developments in the subject area).

## Capita selecta in financial management 713 (FBS 713)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology                        |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and IOK 311, IOK 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300 |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

Objectives of financial management; Risk and return; Required rate of return and the cost of capital; Valuation; Capital investment decisions; Financial analysis; Aspects of behavioural corporate finance.

## Financial management 830 (FBS 830)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MEng Engineering Management (Coursework)<br>MSc Engineering Management (Coursework) |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology                |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 20 contact hours per semester   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### Module content

The aim of this module is to enhance engineering managers' understanding of Financial Management principles and its role in maximising the long term wealth of the shareholders and other stakeholders. Three major decisions are involved: Firstly, capital structure decisions relate to how long-term sources of finance such as debt and equity are combined in an optimal structure for the firm. Secondly, capital budgeting decisions relate to how these sources are optimally invested in for instance infrastructure and manufacturing assets. Thirdly, short-term decisions relate to the use of current assets and current liabilities in the best possible way. Engineering managers need to understand how the results of these three types of decisions are reflected in the financial statements of the firm. Financial principles are important in assessing the financial health of a firm, be it private or public, large or small, profit-seeking or not-for-profit. A thorough understanding of these principles and how they interact from a risk-return perspective is crucial to best serve the strategic goals of the firm.

### Financial management 831 (FBS 831)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

"The goal of a firm is to maximise the long-term wealth of its shareholders." Why do most management experts generally accept this statement? How do all the other objectives of a firm relate to this goal? Why is the success of most companies measured in financial terms? In FBS 831 answers to these questions are sought. The nature of and interaction between different financial statements are investigated, as well as their role in the creation of shareholder wealth. Although maximising shareholder wealth is the basic general cornerstone of management, recent developments point out that non-quantitative factors are also important in the measurement of company performance.



## Research methodology 884 (FBS 884)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [MCom Financial Management Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)  
[PhD Financial Management Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students; Foundational research skills for postgraduate students; What is research?; What is a research theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?; An overview of the structure of a research proposal; Identifying and evaluating possible research topics; Delineating the scope of a study; Writing a literature review; Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study; Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

## Dissertation: Financial management 890 (FBS 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Financial Management Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** FBS 891

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

## Research methodology 891 (FBS 891)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Financial Management Sciences](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

An overview of the research process to be followed and the outcomes required of postgraduate students; Foundational research skills for postgraduate students; What is research?; What is a research theory and how can I ensure that my study makes a clear theoretical contribution?; An overview of the structure of a research proposal; Identifying and evaluating possible research topics; Delineating the scope of a study; Writing a literature review; Choosing an appropriate inquiry strategy (research approach) for a study; Writing the research design and methods section of a research proposal.

### Mini-dissertation: Financial management 895 (FBS 895)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 90.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 884   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Mini-dissertation: Financial management 898 (FBS 898)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 120.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Financial management 900 (FBS 900)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Financial management 901 (FBS 901)

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate      |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 50.00             |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites. |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Capita selecta 902 (FBS 902)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Thesis: Financial management 990 (FBS 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Financial management 995 (FBS 995)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Financial Management Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Financial resource management 800 (FHB 800)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MPA \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 contact week per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Module content**

- Concepts, aims and principles of public finance
- Governments and the distribution of income
- Role players in financial resource management
- Budgeting, budgeting techniques and systems
- Financial performance measurement
- Tariff settings and viability techniques
- Internal control and accounting
- Policy documents relating to financial management
- Logistical and asset management
- Tendering tenders and contracts
- Monitoring and auditing
- Financial accountability

**Financial administration and management 700 (FIA 700)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdminHons Public Administration and Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

- Concepts and aims of public finance
- Fiscal policy and monetary policy
- Legislative framework for public finance
- Role players in public finance
- Budgeting, budgeting techniques and systems
- Financial reporting
- Procurement and supply chain management
- Contract management
- Internal controls and accounting

**Introduction to moral and political philosophy 251 (FIL 251)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Agribusiness Management<br>BCom Economics<br>BCom Financial Sciences<br>BCom Human Resource Management<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BIT Information Systems<br>BSc Geoinformatics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Philosophy |
|-------------------|------------|

|                               |                    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Quarter 2, 3 and 4 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|

### Module content

In this module students are equipped with an understanding of the moral issues influencing human agency in economic and political contexts. In particular philosophy equips students with analytical reasoning skills necessary to understand and solve complex moral problems related to economic and political decision making. We demonstrate to students how the biggest questions concerning the socio-economic aspects of our lives can be broken down and illuminated through reasoned debate. Examples of themes which may be covered in the module include justice and the common good, a moral consideration of the nature and role of economic markets on society, issues concerning justice and equality, and dilemmas of loyalty. The works of philosophers covered may for instance include that of Aristotle, Locke, Bentham, Mill, Kant, Rawls, Friedman, Nozick, Bernstein, Dworkin, Sandel, Walzer, and MacIntyre.

## Financial management and public sector 980 (FIM 980)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 50.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 40 lectures per week |
|---------------------|----------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Department</b> | School of Public Management and Administration |
|-------------------|--|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

## Advanced corporate finance 701 (FIN 701)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 30.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BComHons Financial Management Sciences                               |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300                   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

\*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences and Investment Management students.  
Objectives of financial management; Risk and return; Required rate of return and the cost of capital; Capital structure theory; Valuation; Capital investment decisions; Leasing; Dividend decision and long-term financing; Economic value added; Sustainable growth; Convertible bonds; Financial analysis; Financial planning and control; Mergers and acquisitions; Working capital management; Foreign trade and foreign exchange; International investments and International treasury; Aspects of behavioural corporate finance.

### Strategic management accounting 702 (FIN 702)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                           |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BComHons Financial Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                      |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                   |

#### Module content

\*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences students.  
Setting objectives; Appraising the environment; Position appraisal and analysis; Evaluating strategic options; Implementing and controlling plans.

### Corporate performance and risk management 703 (FIN 703)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | BComHons Financial Management Sciences                      |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300 |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                              |

---





**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

\*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences students.

Control systems for organisational activities and resources; Types of risk facing an organisation; Risk management strategies and internal controls; Governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Importance of management review of controls; Process and purposes of audit in the context of internal control systems; Corporate governance and ethical issues facing an organisation; Financial risks facing an organisation; Alternative risk management tools; Benefits and risks associated with information related systems; International risk management.

**Research report 704 (FIN 704)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Financial Management Sciences](#)  
[BComHons Investment Management](#)

**Prerequisites** FBS 310, FBS 320 or FBS 300 and FRK 311, FRK 321 or FRK 300

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

\*Only for BComHons: Financial Management Sciences and Investment Management students.

Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

**Asset valuation 705 (FIN 705)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Investment Management](#)

**Prerequisites** BLB 300/IVM 300 and FBS 320

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

\*Only for BComHons (Investment Management) students.

Practical applications of investment management ; Valuation of equity, fixed income and derivative instruments; Corporate finance.



## Portfolio management 706 (FIN 706)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Investment Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BLB 300/IVM 300                                |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

\*Only for BComHons (Investment Management) students.

Practical applications of investment management. Advanced portfolio management strategies. Performance presentation. Portfolio management and wealth planning. Behavioural finance. Professional and ethical standards.

## Quantitative investment analysis 707 (FIN 707)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Investment Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | STK 210, STK 220 and BLB 300/IVM 300           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management                           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

\*Only for BComHons (Investment Management) students.

Practical applications of investment management; The time value of money; Discounted cash flow applications; Statistical concepts and market returns; Probability concepts; Common probability distributions; Sampling and estimation; Hypothesis testing; Correlation and regression; Multiple regression and issues in regression analysis; Time-series analysis; Multifactor models and portfolio concepts.

## Financial management 884 (FNB 884)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MCom Financial Management Sciences (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                                  |



**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Financial management 885 (FNB 885)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [MCom Financial Management Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Financial management 886 (FNB 886)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [MCom Financial Management Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Economic crime schemes 701 (FRA 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** Five days

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

This module aims to provide the fraud examiner with sufficient knowledge to detect and investigate a number of common financial fraud schemes.

### Fraud risk management 702 (FRA 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

### Module content

This module deals with the managing of the fraud risk by preventing and deterring fraud and corruption, rather than having to deal with the costly consequences thereof.

## Investigation of financial crime 703 (FRA 703)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

### Module content

This module will focus on investigation methodologies and techniques which a fraud investigator can use in the investigation of fraud and corruption.

## Law for commercial forensic practitioners 704 (FRA 704)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |



## Module content

This module aims to equip the fraud investigator with a sound knowledge of the legal aspects relating to his or her conduct. The module will also deal with the legal tools available in an investigation, how the fraud investigator could ensure that evidence will be admissible in subsequent proceedings, as well as the relevant legislation.

### Money laundering detection and investigation 705 (FRA 705)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

## Module content

This module deals with the development of money laundering detection and investigation skills.

### Investigation of civil disputes 706 (FRA 706)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1.5 days of lectures  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

## Module content

This module deals with the role of the expert in the assessment of damage and the remedies available to the victim in this regard. The module will also address issues such as when a person will be considered as an expert and the expert's duties to the client and the court in this regard.

### Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 707 (FRA 707)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.   |



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

#### Module content

This module will address the legal and practical issues affecting the investigation and management of irregular on-line and computer-related conduct.

### Interviewing skills for fraud examiners and auditors 708 (FRA 708)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

#### Module content

This module will deal with the crucial skill of interviewing for fraud examiners and auditors and subsequent successful report-writing which will be complemented with a legal perspective in that regard.

### Prevention and detection of corruption and procurement fraud 709 (FRA 709)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

#### Module content

This module deals with the available techniques to prevent and detect corruption and procurement fraud and the management of this concern in the private and public sector.

### Basic financial investigation 710 (FRA 710)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Investigative and Forensic Accounting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Five days   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                    |

### Module content

The module deals with the use of financial information, in its various forms, to conduct a successful criminal or disciplinary investigation.

## Financial risk management 711 (FRB 711)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FBS 210 and FBS 220 or FBS 200 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

- Introduction to risk and financial risk;
- Financial risk exposures;
- Evolution and use of risk management instruments;
- Measurement of internal and external risk through modelling and forecasting;
- Market (price) risk;
- Portfolio risk;
- Value-at-risk;
- Capital requirements;
- Fixed-income risk;
- Liquidity, operational and legal risks;
- Credit (default) risk;
- Regulation (governance) and compliance environment;
- Firm-wide risk management and
- Implementing a risk management programme.

## Financial accounting 100 (FRK 100)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 24.00         |



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only candidates who achieved an acceptable result in the compulsory accounting proficiency test may register for this module. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

An introduction to the conceptual framework (theory of accounting); the accounting equation; value added tax; discounts, control accounts; revenue; inventory; property, plant and equipment; cash and cash equivalents; investments; borrowings; the processing of data from subsidiary journals to trial balance; annual financial statements of sole proprietors; departmental accounts; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records; branch accounting; entities without profit motive; permanent partnerships; changes in partnerships; partnership accounts; close corporations; companies; manufacturing entities; interest calculations; insurance claims; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using a cash flow statement.

A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

### Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Candidates who did not take Grade 12 Accounting will be admitted to Financial accounting 101 (FRK 101) irrevocably. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 6 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |





## Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

\*Students who registered for FRK 101 in a previous academic year and did not pass the module, are only allowed to register for FRK 101 again if they achieved less than 35% for the module and may, with a mark below 35%, not register for FRK 100.

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

An introduction to the conceptual framework (theory of accounting); basic accounting equation; value added tax; discounts, revenue; accounting procedures from source documents via subsidiary journals to general ledger and trial balance; annual financial statements of a sole proprietorship; adjustments to financial statements; control accounts; departmental accounts; bank reconciliation statements; inventory; property, plant and equipment; cash and cash equivalents; investments; borrowings; interest calculations; insurance claims; entities without profit motive; branch accounting; permanent partnerships; partnership accounts; changes in partnerships; close corporations; companies; analysis and interpretation of financial statements using a cash flow statement; manufacturing entities; tracing and correction of errors; incomplete records.

A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

## Financial accounting 111 (FRK 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

BCom

BCom Agribusiness Management

BCom Business Management

BCom Econometrics

BCom Economics

BCom Financial Sciences

BCom Human Resource Management

BCom Informatics Information Systems

BCom Investment Management

BCom Law

BCom Marketing Management

BCom Statistics

## Programmes

BCom Statistics and Data Science

BCom Supply Chain Management

BConSci Clothing Retail Management

BConSci Food Retail Management

BConSci Hospitality Management

BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching

BIT Information Systems

BSc Applied Mathematics

BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences

BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences

BSc Mathematics

BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management

LLB



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Law<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial result; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary income statement and balance sheet; flow of documents; accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

## Financial accounting 121 (FRK 121)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00         |

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111 GS   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |



## Module content

Property, plant and equipment; intangible assets; inventories; liabilities; presentation of financial statements; enterprises without profit motive; partnerships; companies; close corporations; cash flow statements; analysis and interpretation of financial statements.

## Financial accounting 122 (FRK 122)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- LLB

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Law  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** FRK 111 GS or FRK 133, FRK 143

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Budgeting, payroll accounting, taxation – income tax and an introduction to other types of taxes, credit and the new Credit Act, insurance, accounting for inventories (focus on inventory and the accounting entries, not calculations), interpretation of financial statements.

## Financial accounting 133 (FRK 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Only available to the BCom Four-year programme

**Contact time** 3 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

The nature and function of accounting; the development of accounting; financial position; financial performance; flow of documents; the recording process; processing of accounting data; treatment of VAT; elementary statement of comprehensive income (income statement) and statement of financial position (balance sheet).

## Financial accounting 143 (FRK 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** FRK 133; Only available to the BCom Four-year programme

**Contact time** 3 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Accounting systems; introduction to internal control and internal control measures; bank reconciliations; control accounts; adjustments; preparing the financial statements of a sole proprietorship; the accounting framework.

## Financial accounting 201 (FRK 201)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 32.00

**Programmes** [BCom Accounting Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** FRK 100 or FRK 101; Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: the presentation of financial statements; revenue; inventory; property, plant and equipment; investment properties; impairment (of individual assets); provisions; leases; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; certain aspects of financial instruments. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Certain aspects of the Companies Act, including directors' emoluments and Schedule 4. A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

## Financial accounting 211 (FRK 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIT Information Systems

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** FRK 111 and FRK 121 or FRK 100/101

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of the Companies Act, the Framework and Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: presentation of financial statements; revenue; investments; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the balance sheet date; inventories; income taxes; leases; property, plant and equipment; impairment of assets; intangible assets; investment property, changes in accounting estimates and errors; introduction to financial instruments.



## Financial accounting 221 (FRK 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** FRK 211 GS

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: employee benefits; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; accounting policies; earnings per share; cash flow statements; interests in joint ventures. Branch accounting. Introduction to consolidations, including basic consolidation techniques for both wholly-owned and partly-owned subsidiaries. Introduction to public sector accounting.

## Financial accounting 300 (FRK 300)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [BCom Accounting Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** FRK 201

**Contact time** 5 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

\*Only available for BCom (Accounting Sciences) students

(This is a core module for BCom (Accounting Sciences) that forms part of the CA Programme. Modules are compiled and presented taking cognisance of the requirements of the SAICA syllabus.)

Revision of work covered in FRK 201 and application of this knowledge to advanced problems. Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice relating to the following: income taxes; leases (including sale and leaseback transactions); property, plant and equipment; investment properties; provisions; events after the balance sheet date; earnings per share (including headline earnings); intangible assets; impairment (including introduction to cash generating units); government grants; the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates (including hedge accounting); borrowing costs; employee benefits; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; associates; joint ventures; cash flow statements; further aspects of financial instruments. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; the acquisition of an additional interest. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements, as well as changes in capital structures. A technical ability to apply the aforementioned knowledge to complex problems is essential.

## Financial accounting 311 (FRK 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** FRK 211, 221 and INF 281

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) relating to the following: income taxes; property, plant and equipment; impairment; non-current assets held for sale; intangible assets; investment property; borrowing costs; leases; accounting policies; changes in accounting estimates and errors; segment reporting; certain aspects of financial instruments.

## Financial accounting 321 (FRK 321)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Investment Management  
BCom Law  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** FRK 311 GS and INF 281

**Contact time** 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Preparation and presentation of company annual financial statements in compliance with the requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) relating to the following: the effects of changes in foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; related party disclosure; associates. Complex consolidation issues, including intra-group transactions; dividends; preference shares; revaluations; horizontal, vertical and mixed groups; insolvent subsidiaries; change of interest; consolidated cash flow statement.

### Financial accounting 701 (FRK 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year





## Module content

Financial Accounting 701 covers three learning areas, namely financial accounting and reporting, the analysis and interpretation of financial statements and group financial statements.

The learning area on financial accounting and reporting includes the following:

The conceptual framework for financial reporting; income taxes; presentation of financial statements; accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors; revenue; provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent assets; events after the reporting period; inventories; employee benefits; share based payments; government grants; property, plant and equipment; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations; fair value measurement; intangible assets; impairment of assets; financial instruments; financial instruments: disclosure; financial instruments: presentation; financial instruments: recognition and measurement; leases; accounting for the effects of foreign exchange rates; earnings per share; investment property; borrowing costs; operating segments; the Companies Act; King III (disclosure); interim financial reporting; IFRS for SMEs; the insurance industry and IFRS; the banking sector and IFRS; medical aid schemes; retirement funds; GRAP; mineral resources and mining extraction costs; sustainability reporting; and XBRL.

In addition to the above, interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

The learning area on the analysis and interpretation of financial statements includes the following:

The statement of cash flows and the analysis and interpretation of statements of cash flows.

The learning area on group financial statements includes the following:

Separate financial statements; investments in associates and joint ventures; consolidated financial statements; joint arrangements; disclosure of interests in other entities; insolvent subsidiaries; non-current assets held for sale and discontinued operations (dealing with subsidiaries); business combinations; change in control and interim acquisitions and its impact in financial statements; the translation of financial statements of foreign operations; consolidated statements of cash flows; and related party disclosures.

In addition to the above interpretations and circulars related to the specific topics listed above, will also be dealt with as and when appropriate.

## Financial accounting 705 (FRK 705)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Accounting Sciences](#)

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

## Financial accounting 801 (FRK 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 70.00

**Programmes** [MCom Accounting Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

Financial accounting theory; Measurement in financial accounting; Conceptual framework; Introduction to research.

**Financial accounting 802 (FRK 802)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MCom Accounting Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

Current trends in research in financial accounting.

**Mini-dissertation 895 (FRK 895)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00

**Programmes** [MCom Accounting Sciences \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

**Fraud risk management 801 (FRM 801)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Fraud Risk Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 5 days 08h00 to 16h00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module deals with the managing of the fraud risk by preventing and deterring fraud and corruption, rather than having to deal with the costly consequences thereof.

## Economic crime schemes 802 (FRM 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Fraud Risk Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 5 days 08h00 to 16h00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module aims to provide the fraud examiner with sufficient knowledge to detect and investigate a number of common financial fraud schemes.

## Law for commercial forensic practitioners 803 (FRM 803)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Fraud Risk Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 5 days 08h00 to 16h00

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module aims to equip the fraud investigator with a sound knowledge of the legal aspects relating to his or her conduct. The module will also deal with the legal tools available in an investigation, how the fraud investigator could ensure that evidence will be admissible in subsequent proceedings, as well as the relevant legislation.

## Investigation of financial crimes 804 (FRM 804)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Fraud Risk Management \(Coursework\)](#)



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 days 08h00 to 16h00          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

#### Module content

This module will focus on investigation methodologies and techniques which a fraud investigator can use in the investigation of fraud and corruption.

### Investigation and management of cyber and electronic crime 805 (FRM 805)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 days 08h00 to 16h00                                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

This module will address the legal and practical issues affecting the investigation and management of irregular on-line and computer-related conduct.

### Money laundering detection and investigation 806 (FRM 806)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 days 08h00 to 16h00                                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

This module deals with the development of money laundering detection and investigation skills.

### Mini-dissertation 807 (FRM 807)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 60.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Research article 808 (FRM 808)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 70.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

The theme of the research and the problem statement with identified research outcomes.

### Research methodology 809 (FRM 809)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Fraud Risk Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 days per semester                                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                 |

#### Module content

The basic tenets of academic research will be covered in this module, whilst the student will be working under supervision of his/her supervisor to develop an acceptable research proposal according to departmental guidelines.

### Research proposal 901 (FRM 901)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate                              |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 1.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">PhD Fraud Risk Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.                         |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The aim of the research, the approach to be followed, the research methodology that will be applied and the outcomes of the research.

## Thesis: Fraud risk management 995 (FRM 995)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Fraud Risk Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The outcome of the research in terms of the methodology applied, conclusions arrived at in terms of new knowledge contributed and areas identified for future research.

## French for beginners 104 (FRN 104)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 4 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English and French

**Department** Ancient and Modern Languages and Cultures

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

\*No previous knowledge of or experience in French required for admission. Students who passed grade 12 French are not allowed to register for this module.

An intensive introductory study of the French language focusing on the acquisition of basic communication skills, namely listening, reading, speaking and writing. It also offers a brief introduction to the culture of French-speaking countries. This module complies with the requirements for level A2 set by the "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages".



## Strategic supply chain management 780 (GLB 780)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                     |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Supply Chain Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 316 and OBS 326                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 15 contact hours                                 |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                         |

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to have students gain insight and perspective into the integrated total materials flow through the enterprise to the target market. Study themes: Logistics management in perspective; The materials supply activities required for operations; Supporting the activities of materials supply; Physical transformation of materials during the production process with emphasis on operations planning and control; Support of logistics management including physical distribution; Assessment of logistics performance and Logistics management – an integrated context.

Global dimensions of supply chain management; supply chain structure, processes and trade-offs; key strategic principles; distribution and omni-channel network design; demand management; order management; customer service; managing fulfilment; aligning supply chains; supply chain performance measurement; supply chain technology; strategic supply chain challenges and the supply chain of the future.

## Human resource management 801 (HPB 801)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPA (Coursework)</a>               |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 contact week per year                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                     |



## Module content

- Institutions and functionaries involved in public human resource management
- Basic values and directives governing public human resource management.
- Strategic human resource management
- Developing a performance culture
- Talent management,
- People development
- Creating and maintaining a learning culture
- Role players and their functions
- Employee relationship management
- Issues in people resource management
- Labour relations management
- Ethics and Accountability

## Research report 700 (HRC 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 Hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

This module requires the student to demonstrate their ability to conduct independent research by conducting research on a topic in either the Human Resource Management or Labour Relations Management field and submit a research report.

## Research Methodology 701 (HRC 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)  
[BComHons Industrial Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 21 Hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year





### Module content

This module requires students to identify research problems/gaps, formulate a problem statement and literature study and develop research objectives/questions/hypotheses within the fields of Industrial Psychology, Human Resource Management and Labour Relations. Qualitative and quantitative methodologies will be learned and applied, and students need to apply knowledge in order to gather information (articles, books etc), referencing, data collection and data analyses.

## Human resource management and Labour relations practicum 702 (HRC 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Compile a portfolio concerning practicums pertaining to collective bargaining, and dispute resolutions, as well as organisational-, personnel- and career psychology.

## Personnel and career psychology 703 (HRC 703)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)  
[BComHons Industrial Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 21 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

To understand and develop insight regarding personnel psychology, career dynamics; career development and the framework in which career management, and personnel psychology can be pursued.

## Employee health and safety 704 (HRC 704)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



---

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations<br>BComHons Industrial Psychology |
|-------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 21 contact hours per semester |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Human Resource Management |
|-------------------|---------------------------|

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|

### Module content

Understand and apply the legal aspects of the Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993, and what is meant with 'health' and 'safety' in the work context. Have knowledge based on the content of an Employee Aid Programme (EAP) and how to deal with HIV/Aids, alcohol and drug dependence, psychological and physical health, traditional healers, and workplace psychopathology in the work context.

## Organisational psychology and diversity management 705 (HRC 705)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations<br>BComHons Industrial Psychology |
|-------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 21 contact hours per semester |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Human Resource Management |
|-------------------|---------------------------|

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|

### Module content

Know and apply theories pertaining to group dynamics, leadership and group functioning and how to utilise groups in decision-making, problem-solving and reaching organisational objectives. Students must understand the paradigm shifts in the development of historically disadvantaged employees and phasing in of historically disadvantaged employees in the organisation to retain and generate organisational effectiveness. Student should apply knowledge pertaining to the nature and future changes that could impact on organisations, as well as the strategies that organisations can use to address these organisational changes.

## Strategic human resource management 801 (HRC 801)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework)<br>MPhil Human Resource Management (Coursework) |
|-------------------|---|

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | No prerequisites. |
|----------------------|-------------------|

|                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 16 contact hours per semester |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|

---



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Outcomes:

The context and content of strategic human resource management are explored in-depth and how to effectively implement relevant strategic human resource management plans. Students will also become aware of the state of strategic human resource management in South African organisations.

## Talent management 802 (HRC 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Industrial Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Fairness in employment decision-making and selections. Know how to analyse jobs and work, and apply work force planning effectively.

## Leadership 803 (HRC 803)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

Exploring the history of leadership theory and implement contemporary approaches to understanding leadership. This module aims students to design and deliver a leadership development programme.

### Human resource metrics 804 (HRC 804)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

HR metrics in Personnel Practice

This module aims to explore the measurements used to analyse the effectiveness and value of typical Human Resource initiatives for example turnover, training, cost of labour, employee engagement and performance, employee expenses and return on human capital investment.

### Diversity dynamics 805 (HRC 805)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Outcomes of the module are:

- Knowledge, understanding and application of diversity practices in South African organisations
- Ideal problem-solving concerning diversity issues in South African organisations
- Understand issues that are detriment for the diversity work context (i.e. stereotyping, ethnocentrism, bias).
- Display self and social awareness of diversity issues



## Research in practice 806 (HRC 806)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework)  
MPhil Human Resource Management (Coursework)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 32 contact hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

#### Part 1: Research Proposal & Design

Design a research project by formulating the framework of the study by means of a problem statement, literature review, development of research objectives/questions/hypotheses and stipulating the methodology.

#### Part 2: Qualitative and Quantitative research

Designing quantitative and qualitative research methodology by understanding and applying the relevant approaches, designs, paradigms, sampling procedures, data collection and data analyses methods. Understand what is implied with quality control measures in quantitative and qualitative research.

#### Part 3: Statistics and Computer- Based Data Analysis

- Know how to use SPSS and AMOS for quantitative data analyses, and how to select appropriate statistics for a variety of research questions and justify the choices from both the perspective of the design as well as the data requirements
- Know how to conduct basic statistical analysis on SPSS and interpret the results (T-tests, ANOVA, Cross-tabs, Correlations, Descriptive statistics – both parametric and non-parametric equivalents)
- Know how to evaluate the psychometric properties of a scale using either exploratory factor analysis (EFA) or confirmatory factor analysis (CFA).
- Understand the rationale and testing for measurement invariance using a CFA approach and how to evaluate model fit in SEM/CFA approach.
- Know how to compare nested and non-nested models in SEM and understand the difference between moderation and mediation.
- Be able to apply ethical research in practice, critically reflect on own, and other's research and apply the APA guidelines for writing academically

## Mini-Dissertation: Human Resource Management 807 (HRC 807)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 60.00

**Programmes** MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework)  
MPhil Human Resource Management (Coursework)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Research component (Human Resource Management mini-dissertation) can be done concurrently with other modules in first year with allowance to finish in second year of study.

## Financial mathematics 211 (IAS 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** IAS 111, IAS 121, WTW 114, WTW 123, WTW 124, WTW 152, WST 111, WST 121

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Actuarial Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Principles of actuarial modelling, cash-flow models, the time value of money, interest rates, discounting and accumulating, level annuities, deferred and increasing annuities, equations of value.

## Financial mathematics 282 (IAS 282)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** IAS 211

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Actuarial Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Principles of actuarial modelling, cash-flow models, the time value of money, interest rates, discounting and accumulating, level annuities, deferred and increasing annuities, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal, elementary compound interest problems, term structure of interest rates.

### Survival models 382 (IAS 382)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** IAS 221 60%, IAS 282 60%, WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211, WTW 218

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Actuarial Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Survival models and the life table, estimating the lifetime distribution, proportional hazard models, the binomial and Poisson models, exposed to risk, graduation and statistical tests, methods of graduation.

### Internal auditing 200 (IAU 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 32.00

**Programmes** [BCom Financial Sciences](#)

**Prerequisites** FRK 111 and FRK 121.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

Introduction to the business environment. An organisation's internal control environment and internal control systems. General and application information technology controls. The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the revenue, procurement, human resources and payroll, inventory and bank and cash business cycles. Corporate governance. Relationship between internal auditing and other related disciplines and individuals. Introduction to the audit environment. The internal auditing profession and the role of the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA). Ethical code and standards of internal auditors (IPPF). The internal audit process and tools and techniques used during the audit.

## Internal auditing 300 (IAU 300)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | IAU 200 or ODT 200.            |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

## Module content

Assurance engagements (control, compliance and financial audit engagements). Safety, health and environment audit engagements. Sustainability assurance engagements. Data analytics and computer assisted audit techniques. Performance audit engagements. Forensic audit engagements. Consulting engagements. Introduction to the public sector internal audit environment. Relevant legislation and other guidelines that affect the internal audit profession. Audit communication.

## Intergovernmental fiscal analysis 980 (IFA 980)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

## Intergovernmental fiscal relations 880 (IFR 880)

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 30 lectures per week           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |





**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International information and communication 880 (IIF 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International Communication management 780 (IKO 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Communication Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 3 days - 8 hours per day

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

#### Module content

- Communication management in South Africa
- Communication management in a developmental state
- Communication management in SADC, Africa and BRICS
- International communication

### International communication 901 (IKO 901)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### International management and international finance 880 (IMF 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### International human resource management 880 (IMH 880)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Virtual environments 774 (IMY 774)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BISHons Multimedia</a>          |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Information Science                         |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

#### Module content

This module exposes students to virtual environments, ranging from fully immersive virtual reality to online virtual worlds. Starting with the notion of reality and how it is simulated, students learn about hardware, software and human factors associated with the creation and exploration of virtual environments. Students are also exposed to VE platforms and techniques, which they use to create a virtual world.

### Animation theory and practice 777 (IMY 777)

|                       |                                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate                       |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00                              |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">BISHons Multimedia</a> |



**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Information Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module provides an overview of the historic and current principles and practice of natural motion animation. Different animation techniques are covered, such as stop motion, traditional animation, and 3D animation. The student receives an opportunity to create an animated short film using a technique of their choice.

## International negotiation and conflict resolution 880 (INC 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Informatics 112 (INF 112)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; or STK 113 60%, STK 123 60% or STK 110

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Introduction to information systems, information systems in organisations, hardware: input, processing, output, software: systems and application software, organisation of data and information, telecommunications and networks, the Internet and Intranet. Transaction processing systems, management information systems, decision support systems, information systems in business and society, systems analysis, systems design, implementation, maintenance and revision.

## Information systems 113 (INF 113)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to quantitative methods for Information systems to students.

## Informatics 154 (INF 154)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Introduction to programming.

**Informatics 164 (INF 164)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes**

BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Systems  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

INF 154; A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time**

1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Department**

Informatics

**Period of presentation**

Semester 2

**Module content**

Programming.

**Informatics 171 (INF 171)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**

BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Systems  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | A candidate must have passed Mathematics with at least 4 (50-59%) in the Grade 12 examination |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

General systems theory, creative problem solving, soft systems methodology. The systems analyst, systems development building blocks, systems development, systems analysis methods, process modelling.

## Informatics 183 (INF 183)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 3.00

### Programmes

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Econometrics](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BConSci Clothing Retail Management](#)  
[BConSci Food Retail Management](#)  
[BConSci Hospitality Management](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

## Informatics 214 (INF 214)



**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Systems  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Database design: the relational model, structured query language (SQL), entity relationship modelling, normalisation, database development life cycle; practical introduction to database design. Databases: advanced entity relationship modelling and normalisation, object-oriented databases, database development life cycle, advanced practical database design.

## Informatics 225 (INF 225)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Systems  
BSc Geography  
BSc Geoinformatics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** INF 112; AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 3 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

An overview of systems infrastructure and integration.

**Informatics 261 (INF 261)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 7.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Geography](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** INF 214

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Database management: transaction management, concurrent processes, recovery, database administration: new developments: distributed databases, client-server databases: practical implementation of databases.

**Informatics 264 (INF 264)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Econometrics](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Prerequisites** INF 112, AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121

**Contact time** 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1





## Module content

Application of spreadsheets and query languages in an accounting environment.

### Informatics 271 (INF 271)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 164, INF 171

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Systems analysis. Systems design: construction; application architecture; input design; output design; interface design; internal controls; program design; object design; project management; system implementation; use of computer-aided development tools.

### Informatics 272 (INF 272)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 14.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** AIM 101 or AIM 102 or AIM 111 and AIM 121, INF 164 and INF 171, Regulation IT.3(g)

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Advanced programming.



## Informatics 281 (INF 281)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 3.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101. Only available to BCom (Accounting Sciences) students. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 and Semester 2  |

### Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

## Informatics 282 (INF 282)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 3.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 and Semester 2  |

### Module content

Computer processing of accounting information.

## Informatics 315 (INF 315)

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BIS Information Science</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>     | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272  |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>          | Informatics  |



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

A review of current trends which are relevant to the application of information systems within a business environment.

**Informatics 324 (INF 324)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Information systems in organisations.

**Informatics 354 (INF 354)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Advanced programming.

**Informatics 370 (INF 370)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 35.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology                            |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 261, INF 225, INF 271 and INF 272   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

#### Module content

Application of systems analysis and design in a practical project; programming; use of computer-aided development tools.

#### Special topic 413 (INF 413)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 315 and INF 324.                            |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                        |

#### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

#### Enterprise architecture 415 (INF 415)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 315 and INF 324.           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |



## Module content

Enterprise Architecture (EA) involves comprehensive business frameworks that capture the complexity of modern organisations, providing a blue-print for co-ordinating and integrating all components of an organisation. The module will illustrate all the aspects of EA, discuss the need for EA as well as various frameworks, methods and techniques of EA.

### Data warehousing 485 (INF 485)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 315 and INF 324.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

## Module content

- Advanced database design
- Advanced database management
- Database architectures and languages
- Data warehousing and data marts
- Current trends

### Management of ICT projects 487 (INF 487)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 315 and INF 324.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

## Module content

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

### Information systems development 488 (INF 488)

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate     |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00             |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites. |



**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Module content**

Study and evaluation of different systems development methodologies.

### Human computer interaction 490 (INF 490)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** INF 315 and INF 324.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Module content**

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

### Applied data science 491 (INF 491)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** INF 315 and INF 324.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

**Module content**

In this information age a lot of data is captured every day and recorded in databases, but the wealth of this data is kept locked in the databases because relatively little mining is performed on this data. This module introduces you to data mining in terms of:

- The data mining process - how do you mine data?
- The data mining techniques - an overview of the data mining techniques that can be used;
- Practical data mining experience - a practical project mining real industry data to find unknown patterns; and
- Product overviews - product demonstrations by data mining vendors.

### Capita selecta (Disruptive technologies) 700 (INF 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Digital Innovation</a>        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                        |

### Module content

In this module students will be introduced to disruptive technologies. The module will include topics such as the nature and unique characteristics of disruptive technologies, the identification of disruptors and the impact thereof on existing business models, as well as mechanisms to harness the opportunities and mediate the risks provided by disruptive technologies.

### Research report 702 (INF 702)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Digital Innovation</a>        |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

A research paper on a topic from the field of Informatics.

### Human computer interaction 703 (INF 703)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Digital Innovation</a>        |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                        |



## Module content

Dramatic advances in technology have revolutionized the way that people interact with computers. This course focuses on the design and evaluation of user interfaces. Discussions will include both traditional computer systems and web-based systems.

### Management of ICT projects 705 (INF 705)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Digital Innovation](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

### Management of information systems 706 (INF 706)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 5.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Digital Innovation](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

Business process management, ERP systems, IT trends.

### Special topic 707 (INF 707)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Digital Innovation](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

## Capita selecta 713 (INF 713)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BITHons Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 web-based period per week, 8 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

## Enterprise architecture 715 (INF 715)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Informatics](#)  
[BITHons Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** INF 788

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Enterprise Architecture (EA) involves comprehensive business frameworks that capture the complexity of modern organisations, providing a blue-print for co-ordinating and integrating all components of an organisation. The module will illustrate all the aspects of EA, discuss the need for EA as well as various frameworks, methods and techniques of EA.

## Capita selecta 716 (INF 716)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Informatics</a><br><a href="#">BITHons Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

### Research report 780 (INF 780)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Informatics</a><br><a href="#">BITHons Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

### Module content

A research paper on a topic from the field of informatics.

### Data warehousing 785 (INF 785)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Informatics</a><br><a href="#">BITHons Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |



## Module content

- Advanced database design
- Advanced database management
- Database architectures and languages
- Data warehousing and data marts
- Current trends

## Management of ICT projects 787 (INF 787)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Informatics](#)  
[BITHons Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Main emphasis will be on IS project management using a case study to get practical experience in project management.

## Information systems development 788 (INF 788)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Informatics](#)  
[BITHons Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Study and evaluation of different systems development methodologies.

## Human-computer interaction 790 (INF 790)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00



**Programmes** BComHons Informatics  
BITHons Information Systems

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

## Applied data science 791 (INF 791)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** BComHons Informatics  
BITHons Information Systems

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

In this information age a lot of data is captured every day and recorded in databases, but the wealth of this data is kept locked in the databases because relatively little mining is performed on this data. This module introduces you to data mining in terms of:

- The data mining process - how do you mine data?
- The data mining techniques - an overview of the data mining techniques that can be used;
- Practical data mining experience - a practical project mining real industry data to find unknown patterns; and
- Product overviews - product demonstrations by data mining vendors.

## Management of information systems 792 (INF 792)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

Business process management, ERP systems, IT trends.

## Management of information systems 794 (INF 794)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Informatics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Business process management; ERP systems; IT trends.

## Capita selecta 817 (INF 817)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Capita selecta 821 (INF 821)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Prerequisites** INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

## Capita selecta 823 (INF 823)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

#### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

### Capita selecta 826 (INF 826)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

#### Module content

This module will be used to present special, relevant topics within the expertise of the department.

### Research methodology and research proposal 830 (INF 830)

|                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                     |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 0.00                             |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Informatics</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week               |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                             |

### Thinking about information system thinking 833 (INF 833)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 20.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                  |



**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Information systems theory 834 (INF 834)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

A discussion of various information systems theories, including systems, social and information theory as applied in Informatics.

### Dissertation: Informatics 890 (INF 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MCom Informatics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Mini-dissertation: Informatics 895 (INF 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Prerequisites** INF 823, INF 830 and INF 833

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Informatics 900 (INF 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Information systems 990 (INF 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis 995 (INF 995)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Information management 811 (INM 811)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International business management 780 (INR 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Business Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for BComHons (Business Management) students OBS 310 and OBS 320

**Contact time** 5 block weeks of 3 hours each

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management





**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to enhance the international perspective of South African business people and other interested parties in order to increase the competitiveness of local businesses. This can be done by the student gaining appropriate knowledge on international trade in general and international or multinational businesses in particular.

Study themes:

- Globalisation;
- National differences in political economy;
- International trade theory;
- Foreign direct investment;
- The strategy of international business;
- The organising of international business;
- Entry strategy and strategic alliances and
- Global marketing and RandD.

### International administration 813 (INR 813)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International communication management 822 (INR 822)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International tourism management 823 (INR 823)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Information communication 700 (INY 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Digital Innovation](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Information Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

#### Module content

Informed by the participatory approach to communication this module reflects in depth on methods for the effective communication of information. In order to achieve this, the nature on information within the context on Information Science will be investigated. Thereafter, communication media will be identified and discussed and students will learn how to create a target audience profile to determine the appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information. Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and the communication of information will be investigated along with literacy and media literacy. The communication of information will form a central focus of this module. Therefore the role of traditional, interpersonal, as well as modern media will be addressed. The processes of creating meaningful and effective messages for the communication of information as well as intercultural communication will also be addressed.

### Information and knowledge management (I) 713 (INY 713)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BISHons Information Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Information Science

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

This module consists of two main sections. A theoretical framework of information and knowledge management will be addressed in section one. Section two covers the enablers of information and knowledge management. These include: leadership, corporate culture, organisational learning, strategy, laws and policies, measurement and information technology.

### Information communication 730 (INY 730)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BISHons Information Science</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 8 meetings per semester                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Information Science                         |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                  |

## Module content

Informed by the participatory approach to communication this module reflects in depth on methods for the effective communication of information. In order to achieve this, the nature of information within the context of Information Science will be investigated. Thereafter, communication media will be identified and discussed and students will learn how to create a target audience profile to determine the appropriate media and content for the dissemination of information. Information and communication technologies (ICTs) and the communication of information will be investigated along with multiliteracy and media literacy. The communication of information will form a central focus of this module. Therefore the role of traditional, interpersonal, as well as modern media will be addressed. The processes of creating meaningful and effective messages for the communication of information as well as intercultural communication will also be undertaken.

### Internal auditing 211 (IOK 211)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology                            |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111 and FRK 121   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

Introduction to the audit environment. Nature, objectives, history and development of internal auditing. The internal auditing profession and the role of the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA). Ethical code and standards of internal auditors (IPPF). An organisation's internal control environment and internal control systems. Introduction to Information Technology (IT). General controls and application controls frameworks. The internal audit process and tools and techniques used during the audit Introduction to sampling.

## Internal auditing 221 (IOK 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** IOK 211 GS

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Introduction to corporate governance. Relationship between internal auditing and other related disciplines and individuals. Background to external auditing. Internal and external audit approaches. The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the revenue and procurement systems in the system. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements.

## Internal auditing 311 (IOK 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** IOK 211 and IOK 221

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

General and application IT controls. The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the inventory, bank and cash systems. Statistical sampling. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements. Internal audit and external audit reports.

## Internal auditing 321 (IOK 321)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** IOK 311 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

The identification of weaknesses, risks and controls for the payroll system and health and safety environment. The audit of internal control systems and the audit of financial statements. Computer Assisted Audit Techniques (CAATS). Introduction to performing an operational/performance audit. Relevant legislation and other guidelines that affect the internal audit profession. Introduction to the public sector internal audit environment.

## Research report: Internal auditing 700 (IOK 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Internal Auditing](#)

**Prerequisites** IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300

**Contact time** Two lectures

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Year

## Module content

Application of research skills and knowledge in the form of a research report completed under supervision.

## Applied internal auditing 701 (IOK 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Internal Auditing</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 28 lectures                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English             |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

**Module content**

Internal auditing.

**Information technology risk, control and audit 702 (IOK 702)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Internal Auditing</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 28 lectures                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English             |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

**Module content**

Information technology risk, control and audit

**Risk management and forensic accounting for internal auditors 703 (IOK 703)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Internal Auditing</a>          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, 321 or FRK 300 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 28 lectures   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                      |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

**Module content**

Risk management, risk-based auditing and forensic accounting and investigation.



### Internal financial control 704 (IOK 704)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Internal Auditing</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | IOK 311, 321 or ODT 300 and FRK 311, 321 or FRK 300 and FBS 210, 220 or FBS 212, 222 or FBS 200 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 28 lectures   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

#### Module content

Financial accounting and Financial management and the application of financial auditing by the internal auditor.

### Advance internal auditing 800 (IOK 800)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 30 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

#### Module content

New developments in internal auditing including professional, regulatory changes, and current tools, techniques and methods used by internal auditors.

### Internal auditing 812 (IOK 812)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |



## Module content

Introduction to governance; international corporate governance frameworks; one-tier vs. two-tier governance regimes; governance relationships and role players.

### Advanced internal auditing 814 (IOK 814)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 30 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

## Module content

IT governance; Information management; IT strategic planning; IT infrastructure and emerging technologies; Operational excellence and enterprise systems; Knowledge management and decision making.

### Internal auditing 815 (IOK 815)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

## Module content

Valuation; Profit and earnings management; Cost management; Budgeting; Difference analysis; Analysis and interpretation of financial statements to identify weaknesses and audit engagement activities.

### Internal auditing 816 (IOK 816)

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>   | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Managing an audit project; Projects vs. programmes; Managing projects and programmes; Auditing projects and programmes; Project management techniques; Project and programme organisation; Project quality and standard frameworks; Project maturity.

## Organisational behaviour/industrial psychology 817 (IOK 817)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Internal Auditing \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 Block week of 20 hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.

## Forensic auditing 819 (IOK 819)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Internal Auditing \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 Block week of 20 hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Forensic auditing and fraud examination; Legal frameworks; Management and employee fraud schemes; Fraud risk assessment; Fraud prevention techniques; Internal auditing and fraud.

## Value-for-money and strategic compliance auditing 820 (IOK 820)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

#### Module content

Introduction to performance auditing; Auditing economy; Auditing effectiveness; Auditing efficiency; Strategic compliance auditing; Case studies.

### Internal auditing 821 (IOK 821)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

#### Module content

Advanced business communication techniques: writing skills, interviewing skills, presentation skills for subtracting information for audit purposes; Workshop facilitation skills used in the audit process.

### Internal auditing 822 (IOK 822)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

#### Module content

Performance management; Strategic management concepts; Strategy mapping; Strategic implementation; Defence; The use of strategic management information for internal audit activities.



### Internal auditing 823 (IOK 823)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 Block week of 20 hours                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                             |

#### Module content

Risk estimation and valuation; Risk assessment; COSO ERM Framework; The role of the internal auditor in risk management; Audit risk analysis.

### Dissertation: Internal auditing 890 (IOK 890)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Mini-dissertation 895 (IOK 895)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 60.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Internal auditing 900 (IOK 900)

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 1.00                           |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>          | Auditing                       |



**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Internal auditing 990 (IOK 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Year

### International political economics 980 (IPE 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### International relations 210 (IPL 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101 (GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

International theory and organisation

What causes war and peace? Can international order and justice be reconciled? Does the international structure matter? The answers depend on the theoretical lenses through which world politics are viewed. An overview is provided of competing theoretical perspectives of international relations. It includes mainstream and alternative perspectives, as well as the underlying ideas, theories and variants of each. These theories also propose different approaches to global peace, amongst others peace through international organisation. A comprehensive analysis is made of selected international organisations with a universal or regional scope, such as the United Nations, the African Union and the Southern African Development Community, and of international law that underpins these organisations and their activities.

## International relations 220 (IPL 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BA](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101 (GS), IPL 210(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Foreign policy and diplomacy

A short introduction to the study of foreign policy is followed by an explanation of the use of the comparative method and a framework for foreign policy analysis and evaluation. This allows for a comparative study of the foreign policies of selected states from the major regions of the world, amongst others of South African foreign policy. In each case study the policy environment, the formulation and implementation processes, as well as the substance of the particular state's foreign policy are covered. Thereafter the focus narrows to diplomacy: the oldest, most versatile and universally used instrument of foreign policy. The nature, history, modes of diplomacy and legal framework of the institution are explored. Examples are drawn from global practice, with specific consideration of the evolution of diplomatic practice within the African and South African context.

## International relations 310 (IPL 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00



**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

International political economy

The nature and functioning of the international contemporary political-economic order are analysed against the background of the process of globalisation. The focus is on the interaction of political and economic trends and issues such as the economic importance and political impact of regional trade blocs; the debt burden of states; international aid; the role and influence of multinational corporations; and the transfer of technology to less-developed countries; the rise of new economic powers in the Global South; and global economic governance.

### International relations 320 (IPL 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101, IPL 210(GS), 220(GS), 310(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Security and strategic studies

A study of traditional and contemporary approaches to security and strategy. Attention is paid to new theories on war, security and strategy; military and non-military security issues and threats; the national security of developing states; as well as the relationship between policy, strategy and tactics. The latter includes an introductory overview of the nature, levels, patterns, forms and instruments of strategy, and the laws of war. The national, regional and continental security situation in Africa and modes of multilateral security cooperation in particular are analysed, also in relation to extra-continental trends. Regarding the aforesaid, emphasis is placed on the legal and institutional framework, national security policy and strategic posture of South Africa.

## Research report 700 (IPS 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Industrial Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 Hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module requires the student to demonstrate their ability to conduct independent research by conducting research on a topic in the Industrial Psychology field and submit a research report.

## Psychometrics and assessment 701 (IPS 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Industrial Psychology](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 24 Hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Know and apply all ethical and legal aspects, theories of assessment and report writing guidelines pertaining to psychological measurement.

## Industrial counselling 702 (IPS 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Industrial Psychology</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 21 contact hours per semester                  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                       |

### Module content

The overall purpose of this module is to equip the student with the necessary knowledge and skills to act as an Industrial Counsellor in the workplace. Students should know, understand and apply the various psychological theories of counselling, helping counselling models and the core micro-counselling skills in a counselling situation.

## Industrial psychology practicum 703 (IPS 703)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Industrial Psychology</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

Compile a portfolio concerning practicums pertaining to psychological assessment and industrial counselling, as well as organisational, personnel and career psychology.

## Fundamental industrial psychology 801 (IPS 801)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                       |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 32 contact hours per semester                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                          |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management                               |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |





## Module content

Students will be exposed to the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. The module is offered in three different parts:

### Part 1: Professional Practice

- Background and understanding of Industrial Psychologist roles and practices.
- Collaboration with other health care professionals.
- Improving competence and skills as an Industrial Psychologist
- Professional development,

### Part 2: Work-Related Psychopathology

- The diagnosis of workplace related psychopathology (e.g. stress and burnout) and general psychopathology (e.g. depression, psychological trauma). Know the signs, symptoms and know when to refer and the relevant referral options.
- Know and understand the physical and psychological health challenges that impact on employee wellness/well-being and how to apply models of intervention.

### Part 3: Career Psychology

- Career counselling interventions,
- Life skills and career development.
- Career development for South Africa (Indigenous Knowledge Systems)

## Advanced assessment 802 (IPS 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Industrial Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Obtain advance understanding in the use of psychological assessments within the field of industrial psychology; Test and apply psychological assessment in the work context pertaining to career advancement, personal advancement, recruitment and selection; Know how to utilise psychological assessment practices on an ethical manner within the scope of industrial psychology; Understand the use of Assessment Centres (AC) theory and practices within the context of the contemporary organisation.

## Industrial psychology professional ethics 803 (IPS 803)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [MCom Industrial Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 16 contact hours per semester  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

### Module content

The objective of IOP Professional Ethics module is to broaden your awareness and understanding on ethical principles in relation to the various roles that an IOP will perform and how to apply these standards in the workplace. All professions, including IOPs, are bound by ethical principles to ensure conformance to the standards of moral conduct of our professions and the clients that we serve.

## Change dynamics 804 (IPS 804)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Human Resource Management (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MPhil Human Resource Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 16 contact hours per semester  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2   |

### Module content

The significance of this module lies on three levels. Firstly, this module will require students to get to grips with the psychology of change in individuals and groups. Secondly, it will require students to build their own mental model of a changing post-modern society and of the organisation as change territory in order to have a full understanding of the nature and dynamics of organisational change. The third level of significance lies in the module's requirement to integrate this contextualised theory of change in a framework to effectively deal with the dynamics of change and change interventions in a contemporary organisation.

## Cross-cultural psychology 805 (IPS 805)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 12.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MCom Industrial Psychology (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                                       |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 16 contact hours per semester                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                          |



**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The outcomes are:

- Knowledge, understanding and application of cross-cultural psychology practices in South African organisations.
- Ideal problem-solving concerning cross-cultural issues in South African organisations.
- Understand issues that are detriment for the cross-cultural work context (i.e. stereotyping, ethnocentrism, bias).
- Display self and social awareness of cross-cultural issues.
- Apply basic counselling skills in a cross-cultural context.

### Research in practice 806 (IPS 806)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [MCom Industrial Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 32 contact hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

### Part 1: Research Proposal & Design

Design a research project by formulating the framework of the study by means of a problem statement, literature review, development of research objectives/questions/hypotheses and stipulating the methodology.

### Part 2: Qualitative and Quantitative research

Designing quantitative and qualitative research methodology by understanding and applying the relevant approaches, designs, paradigms, sampling procedures, data collection and data analyses methods. Understand what is implied with quality control measures in quantitative and qualitative research.

### Part 3: Statistics and Computer- Based Data Analysis

- Know how to use SPSS and AMOS for quantitative data analyses, and how to select appropriate statistics for a variety of research questions and justify the choices from both the perspective of the design as well as the data requirements
- Know how to conduct basic statistical analysis on SPSS and interpret the results (T-tests, ANOVA, Cross-tabs, Correlations, Descriptive statistics – both parametric and non-parametric equivalents)
- Know how to evaluate the psychometric properties of a scale using either exploratory factor analysis (EFA) or confirmatory factor analysis (CFA).
- Understand the rationale and testing for measurement invariance using a CFA approach and how to evaluate model fit in SEM/CFA approach.
- Know how to compare nested and non-nested models in SEM and understand the difference between moderation and mediation.
- Be able to apply ethical research in practice, critically reflect on own, and other's research and apply the APA guidelines for writing academically

## Mini-Dissertation:Industrial psychology 807 (IPS 807)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 60.00

**Programmes** [MCom Industrial Psychology \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Research component (Industrial Psychology mini-dissertation) can be done concurrently with other modules in first year with allowance to finish in second year of study.

## Intergovernmental relations and cooperative governance 880 (IRC 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### International law 880 (IRZ 880)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Insolvency law 310 (ISR 310)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom Law<br>LLB                             |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mercantile Law                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                  |

#### Module content

\*\*For LLB and BCom specialising in law

- (a) General introduction and historical background
- (b) The process of sequestration
- (c) Effects of sequestration
- (d) Voidable and void dispositions
- (e) Overview of administration of insolvent estates
- (f) Composition, rehabilitation and offences
- (g) Liquidation of insolvent companies and close corporations

### Information management 810 (ITM 810)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Information management 881 (ITM 881)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics                    |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Investment management 200 (IVM 200)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 32.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Investment Management</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 111, FRK 121 or FRK 100 or FRK 101; STK 110, STK 120 or STC 122, EKN 110, EKN 120 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### Module content

**\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.**

Functioning of the South African financial system, interest bearing instruments: issuers, institutions and valuation, types of risk and measuring risk, types of return and measuring return, share markets, Financial Market regulation, trading activities in the equity market, share price indices, valuation of ordinary shares, and the fundamental analysis of ordinary shares, industry analysis, technical analysis of shares, investment objectives and investment process, asset allocation, local and international bond markets, bond fundamentals, valuation of bonds, mathematics of fixed interest securities, structure of interest rates and yield curves, duration, convexity introduction to derivatives.

### Investment management 300 (IVM 300)



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Investment Management</a>                                   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | BLB 200/IVM 200 and only available to BCom (Investment Management) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week                                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Financial Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

#### **\*Only for BCom (Investment Management) students.**

Efficient market hypothesis, portfolio management, asset allocation, construction of efficient investment portfolios, asset pricing models (CAPM and APT), equity portfolio management strategies, performance evaluation of investment portfolios, restructuring of investment portfolios, measuring of financial risk exposure, futures market in South Africa, the use of futures contracts in financial risk management, pricing and the valuation of futures contracts, swaps and forward rate agreements, option markets in South Africa and the valuation of options, option payoffs and trading strategies, warrants and convertible securities, alternative evaluation techniques, real estate investment, venture capital, rights issues and capitalisation issues, immunisation, switching and trading strategies in the bond market, fixed income portfolio strategies, CFA Institute Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct.

### **Community-based project 201 (JCP 201)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 8.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 other contact session per week                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Informatics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |



## Module content

This project-orientated module is a form of applied learning which is directed at specific community needs and is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology. The main objectives with the module are as follows:

- (1) The execution of a community related project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a chosen section of society, preferably but not exclusively, by engagement with a section of society which is different from the student's own social background.
- (2) The development of an awareness of personal, social and cultural values, an attitude to be of service, and an understanding of social issues, for the purpose of being a responsible professional.
- (3) The development of important multidisciplinary and life skills, such as communication, interpersonal and leadership skills.

Assessment in the module will include all or most of the following components: evaluation and approval of project proposal, assessment of oral and/or written progress reports, peer assessment in the event of team projects, written reportback by those at which the project was aimed at, and final assessment on grounds of the submission of a portfolio and a written report.

## Community-based project 202 (JCP 202)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BIS Multimedia](#)  
[BIS Publishing](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Informatics

**Period of presentation** Year





## Module content

This project-orientated module is a form of applied learning which is directed at specific community needs and is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology.

The main objectives with the module are as follows:

- (1) The execution of a community-related project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a chosen section of society, preferably but not exclusively, by engagement with a section of society which is different from the student's own background.
- (2) The development of an awareness of personal, social and cultural values, an attitude to be of service, and an understanding of social issues, for the purpose of being a responsible professional.
- (3) The development of important multidisciplinary and life skills, such as communication, interpersonal and leadership skills.

Assessment in this module will include all or most of the following components: evaluation and approval of the project proposal, assessment of oral and/or written progress reports, peer assessment in the event of team projects, written report-back by those at which the project was aimed at, and final assessment on grounds of the submission of a portfolio and a written report.

## Jurisprudence 110 (JUR 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
BA Law  
BCom Law  
LLB

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Jurisprudence

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

The module has both a theoretical and skills component. All elements described below will encompass conceptual knowledge combined with practical application.

### UNDERLYING JURISPRUDENTIAL ASPECTS OF LAW / THE LAW IN GENERAL

- (a) A first-year definition of law / the Law
- (b) The relationships between law and society, law and history, law and politics, law and language
- (c) Being a law student or lawyer in South Africa
- (d) Introduction to different perspectives on the law

### THE SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL SYSTEM AND ITS HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

#### SOURCES OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

- (a) Introduction to characteristics and components of the South African legal system
- (b) Mixed legal systems
- (c) The South African Constitution and its historical development
- (d) Customary law and its historical development
- (e) Common law and its historical development
- (f) Primary and other sources of modern South African law
- (g) Applying the sources of law to a set of facts and relying on the sources of law to answer a jurisprudential question.

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:

- (a) Conducting research in the library
- (b) Finding, reading and applying the sources of law
- (c) Reading, understanding and summarising texts on topics of law
- (d) Analysing, criticising and improving ("edit") a piece of writing on the law in a theoretical sense; and
- (e) Writing a well-constructed essay or paragraph on legal problems and topics of law or legal history.

## Jurisprudence 120 (JUR 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** BA Law  
BCom Law  
LLB

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week, 4 seminars

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Jurisprudence

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

BASIC PRINCIPLES OF THE:

- (a) Law of obligations (contract and delict)
- (b) Criminal law
- (c) Law of civil procedure;
- (d) Law of criminal procedure; and
- (e) Law of evidence.

ACCESS TO JUSTICE:

- (a) Courts and alternative dispute resolution;
- (b) Legal profession; and
- (c) Access to justice and its promotion in South Africa (the idea, problems, representation in criminal matters, role of different organisations, etc).

THE ABOVE CONTENT FORMS THE BASIS OF THE SKILLS COMPONENT (INCORPORATING ACADEMIC LITERACY SKILLS) WHICH CONSISTS OF:

- (a) Drafting a simple contract based upon a set of facts (law of contract)
- (b) Reading, understanding, summarising a case on the law of delict and applying the principles of legal argument and logic to it
- (c) Summarising, analysing, criticising and improving (“edit”) a piece of writing on the law of evidence
- (d) Understanding and applying the principles of examination in chief, cross-examination and re-examination to a concrete set of facts with a view to participation in a “moot court” or debate.

## Corporate venturing 780 (KBE 780)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for BComHons (Business Management) students, OBS 320 or equivalent |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### Module content

Corporate venturing as growth strategy in corporate entrepreneurship, The corporate venturing process, Institutionalization of the corporate venturing process in corporations, Corporate venture plans, Failure/ success audits by venture managers, Corporate entrepreneurial marketing – first to market products, Corporate entrepreneurial human resources management processes.

## Communication management 281 (KOB 281)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 5.00          |



**Programmes** BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Supply Chain Management

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1

### Module content

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281-284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

## Communication management 282 (KOB 282)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 5.00

**Programmes** BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Economics  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2

### Module content

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281-284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.



## Communication management 283 (KOB 283)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 5.00                                     |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a> |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Quarter 3                                |

### Module content

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281-284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.

## Communication management 284 (KOB 284)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 5.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a><br><a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Quarter 4   |

### Module content

\*Module content will be adapted in accordance with the appropriate degree programme. Only one of KOB 281-284 may be taken as a module where necessary for a programme.

Applied business communication skills

Acquiring basic business communication skills will enhance the capabilities of employees, managers and leaders in the business environment. An overview of applied skills on the intrapersonal, dyadic, interpersonal, group (team), organisational, public and mass communication contexts is provided. The practical part of the module (for example, the writing of business reports and presentation skills) concentrates on the performance dimensions of these skills as applied to particular professions.



## Communication management 320 (KOB 320)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | KOB 210 or KOB 220 with a GS in the other, KOB 310 GS |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                                   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

Strategic relationship management

The strategic management of internal and external relationships is essential for the organisation's "licence to operate". Stakeholder theories provide a framework for managing relationships with stakeholders such as employees, investors, media and the government. The growing significance and potential impact of activism on organisational performance, justifies the management of such pressure groups through communication. Deontological and teleological ethical approaches are investigated in the strategic management of relationships. The complexity of ethical decision making in the modern business environment, as well as anti-ethics and African ethics amongst others, are also studied. Perception, social and stakeholder audits are examples of idiosyncratic research designs undertaken in strategic reputation management.

## The corporate communication report 700 (KOB 700)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 and Semester 2                      |

### Module content

- Identification, description and investigation of an actual corporate issue
- A complete communication report to address the corporate issue

## Communication management theory 810 (KOB 810)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MPhil Strategic Communication Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English  |



---

|                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2 |

### **Strategic communication management 811 (KOB 811)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Strategic Communication Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | Block: 5 per semester, 2 days per week                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### **Dissertation: Communication management 890 (KOB 890)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Dissertation: Communication management 891 (KOB 891)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### **Mini-dissertation: Communication management 895 (KOB 895)**

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 120.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>          | Marketing Management           |

---



**Period of presentation** Year

### **Communication management 900 (KOB 900)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Corporate communication management 901 (KOB 901)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Strategic communication management 902 (KOB 902)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Development communication management 903 (KOB 903)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Business and administrative communication 904 (KOB 904)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00





---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Thesis: Communication management 990 (KOB 990)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Thesis: Communication management 995 (KOB 995)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                 |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 900                                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English               |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                          |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

#### **Module content**

The weight of the research component (thesis and article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree. All prescribed modules are prerequisites for the thesis.

### **Corporate communication 780 (KPK 780)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only for BComHons: Communication students         |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 6 discussion classes per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                               |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the scope and theoretical foundations of the field of corporate communication.

Study themes:

- Introduction to the field of communication management;
- Specialisation fields, different sectors and the corporate vs. consulting contexts of communication management;
- Key requirements for excellence in communication management;
- The place of professional associations and ethics in communication management;
- Contemporary issues like the research contributions of global, regional and national professional and research associations.

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the field of communication management, to differentiate between contexts, sectors and specialisation fields. The pursuit of communication excellence forms the foundation of all efforts and requires an understanding of key organisational requirements. The contribution of professional associations (global, regional and national), as well as the place of professional ethics are also investigated.

## Corporate communication 781 (KPK 781)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Communication Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 days - 8 hours per day                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 and Semester 2                      |

## Module content

- Corporate communication theory and research
- Corporate communication in the public and private sectors
- Corporate communication versus public relations
- Corporate communication cases

## Commercial law 110 (KRG 110)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Accounting Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BCom Investment Management</a><br><a href="#">BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</a> |



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

General introduction.

General principles of the law of contract: introduction to the law of contract; consensus; contractual capacity; legality and physical possibility of performance; formalities; parties to the contract; conditions and related legal concepts; special terms and the interpretation of contracts; breach of contract and the termination of the contractual relationship.

## Commercial law 120 (KRG 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

### Programmes

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** Examination entrance to KRG 110

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Law of purchase and sale; law of lease; credit agreements; law of agency; law of security.

## Commercial law 200 (KRG 200)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

### Programmes

[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | KRG 120                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mercantile Law                 |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

Company law, law concerning close corporations, law of partnerships, labour law, law of arbitration and transport, law of insurance, law concerning negotiable documents, law of insolvency, law of succession and trusts.

## Specific contracts 220 (KTH 220)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>LLB                   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mercantile Law                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

\*For LLB and BCom specialising in law

- (a) Law of purchase and sale
- (b) Law of letting and hiring of things
- (c) Law of agency
- (d) Law of surety
- (e) Law of letting and hiring of work

## Law of contract 211 (KTR 211)

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>   | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>  | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>      | BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>LLB  |
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities |



---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Private Law                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                               |

#### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

- (a) General principles of the law of obligations
- (b) Formation of the contract
- (c) Content of the contract
- (d) Interpretation of written contracts
- (e) Breach of contract
- (f) Remedies for breach of contract
- (g) Termination of contractual obligations
- (h) Drafting of contracts

#### Information and communications technology law 780 (KUB 780)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BITHons Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | KRG 110 or BER 210 or BER 310 or BER 410    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mercantile Law                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                    |



## Module content

- a) Introduction to the study of information and communications technology law:
  - The place of information and communications technology law in the legal system
  - The nature and scope of information and communications technology law
  - Sources of information and communications technology law
  - Inception and influence of the Internet
- b) Regulation of the Internet:
  - National/International
  - Jurisdiction
- c) Aspects of intellectual property law and the Internet
- d) E-Commerce activities and the Internet:
  - Aspects of jurisdiction and signing of contracts
  - Dataprotection and encryption
  - Liability of Internet service providers
  - Consumer Protection
- e) Criminal liability in information and communications technology space
- f) Constitutional aspects in information and communications technology space:
  - The right to privacy/freedom of expression/information

## Leadership and development 880 (LAD 880)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

## Leadership and governance 800 (LAG 800)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

## Collective bargaining and negotiation 701 (LAM 701)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00        |



**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 21 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Education Management and Policy Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

In this module students should know and understand national and international trends and developments pertaining to collective bargaining and negotiation. Students should describe the collective bargaining role players (including trade unions), and what is meant with organised labour. Pertaining to negotiation, know and apply relevant negotiation skills and how to obtain the optimal outcomes in a negotiation situation.

## Dispute resolutions 702 (LAM 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Human Resource Management and Labour Relations](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 18 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Education Management and Policy Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Students should know, understand and apply best practices pertaining to labour disputes, with particular focus on processes and relevant legislation.

## Labour relations management practices 801 (LAM 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes** [MCom Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Human Resource Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



### Module content

Labour relations management principles. Employment contracting. SA Labour legislation. Management of grievances and Labour relations management strategies and policies

## Introduction to agricultural economics 210 (LEK 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Environmental Sciences  
BSc Food Science  
BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management  
BScAgric Animal Science  
BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences  
BScAgric Plant Pathology

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Introduction to financial management in agriculture: Farm management and agricultural finance, farm management information; analysis and interpretation of farm financial statements; risk and farm planning. Budgets: partial, break-even, enterprise, total, cash flow and capital budgets. Time value of money. Introduction to production and resource use: the agricultural production function, total physical product curve, marginal physical product curve, average physical product curve, stages of production. Assessing short-term business costs; Economics of short-term decisions. Economics of input substitution: Least-cost use of inputs for a given output, short-term least-cost input use, effects of input price changes. Least-cost input use for a given budget. Economics of product substitution. Product combinations for maximum profit. Economics of crop and animal production.

## Agricultural economics 220 (LEK 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00





|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Food Science</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Applied Plant and Soil Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Plant Pathology</a> |
|-------------------|--|

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The agribusiness system; the unique characteristics of agricultural products; marketing functions and costs; market structure; historical evolution of agricultural marketing in South Africa. Marketing environment and price analysis in agriculture: Introduction to supply and demand analysis.

Marketing plan and strategies for agricultural commodities; market analysis; product management; distribution channels for agricultural commodities, the agricultural supply chain, the agricultural futures market.

## Agricultural economics 310 (LEK 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a> |
|-------------------|--|

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** LEK 210 GS and EKN 110 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English are used in one class

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Historical evolution of South African agricultural policy. Agriculture and the state: reasons for government intervention. Theoretical aspects of agricultural policy. Introduction to agricultural policy analysis. Welfare principles, pareto optimality. Macroeconomic policy and the agricultural sector. International agricultural trade.

## Agricultural economics 320 (LEK 320)



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | LEK 210 GS and LEK 220 GS.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

#### Module content

The modern food and agribusiness system. Key drivers in the global context. Whole farm planning and budget development The financial analysis of farm financial, financial modelling, the financing decision: capital acquisition, creditworthiness, different capital sources, capital structures. The investment decision and working capital management. Value chains in agribusiness. Risk management. Strategic management and marketing principles in agribusiness. Operational management and human resources management. Business planning for agribusiness.

### **Agricultural market and price analysis 410 (LEK 410)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | LEK 210 GS and STK 220 GS   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

This module will focus on the fundamentals of demand, supply and agricultural price analysis. After providing an appropriate background in the theoretical concepts of demand and supply these basics will be applied in the generation of econometric simulation models. This will include the identification of supply and demand shifters as well as the elasticities, flexibilities, and impact multipliers. Practical experience in the formulation of these models will be attained from practical sessions. The student will submit a project in which he/she must analyse the demand or supply patterns of a commodity of his/her choice by generating an econometric model. Agricultural price analysis: price determination under different market structures followed by practical sessions on measuring market structures in various ways. This will include the calculation of market concentration. Price trend analysis and measurement of price changes by using indexes, and especially seasonal indexing. All of this will be supported by the relevant practical sessions.

## Agricultural economics 415 (LEK 415)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** LEK 210 GS; STK 110 GS; STK 120 GS or WTW 134 GS or WTW 165 GS

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Derivative instruments in agriculture: To prepare students for taking the SAFEX Agricultural Markets Division brokerage exam. Giving an in-depth knowledge on the importance of hedging. Giving an in-depth knowledge on designing and implementation of low/zero risk hedging strategies. Introduction to the mathematics of portfolio management and mathematical modelling of derivatives. Working knowledge of the mathematical relationships in the management of a hedged portfolio. Working knowledge on the applicable software for managing derivative portfolios. Introduction into the management of option portfolios. To expand the thinking on the uses of derivatives, by also dealing with the hedging of diesel cost, interest rates and weather events.

## Agricultural economics 421 (LEK 421)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** LEK 410 GS



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week, 3 lectures per week        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

#### Module content

Price and production function analysis. Input -output, input -input and product -product relationships; profit maximization; the production process through time, economies of size; decision making in agriculture under risk and uncertain circumstances; linear programming.

### Introduction to resource economics 424 (LEK 424)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | LEK 210 GS or EKN 110 GS  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

#### Module content

This module reviews the origins and evolution of natural and environmental resource economics and its present-day main paradigms. Sources of externalities and causes of environmental degradation are examined. An introduction to the concepts and methods backing the design and implementation of environmental policies are provided. Economic valuation of natural and environmental resources is introduced.

### Advanced production economics 711 (LEK 711)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | EKT 713 and MIE 780                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

Advanced production economics

(a) Primal approach: Structure of the production technology and properties, elasticity of substitution, homogeneity and returns to scale, separability, estimation of technology parameters and testing hypothesis about properties, functional forms.

(b) Normative supply analysis: Applications of linear programming to farm supply decisions.

(c) Dual approach: The profit function, the cost function, duality and technology structure, estimation and hypothesis testing.

(d) Positive supply analysis: Econometric specification of output supply and factor demand, restrictions from technology structure (homogeneity, etc.), aggregate supply analysis.

(e) Risk and uncertainty: Mean-variance analysis applications in agricultural production, stochastic dominance; MOTAD and quadratic programming.

## Agricultural marketing 713 (LEK 713)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

Agricultural marketing. The nature, development and conceptualisation of marketing and marketing study; the marketing environment, nationally and internationally; the functional and institutional approaches to marketing study; price discovery and margins; dynamics of agricultural and food marketing channels; competition and concentration on horizontal and vertical level; conflict and power relationships in agricultural marketing; economics of food consumption, consumer behaviour and consumer action; food market segmentation; food quality and branding, price, product, promotional and distributional policy; marketing analysis and planning. Global food marketing issues, contracting and changing global food retail patterns.

## Agribusiness management 720 (LEK 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BAgricHons Rural Development](#)  
[BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Strategic management in agriculture. Dynamics of agricultural management. Entrepreneurship. Environmental scanning. Productivity measurement and improvement thereof by the organisation of manpower, capital and financial sources. Business growth. Formulation and implementation of competitive strategy. Corporate governance, strategic analysis and strategic choice, strategy implementation, balanced scorecard.

## Agricultural finance and risk management 722 (LEK 722)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Agricultural finance. Economic theory underlying agricultural finance and agricultural finance institutions. Supply and demand of agricultural financial services. Servicing the farm and the agricultural business firm. Agricultural finance within the broader financial market in South and Southern Africa. Risk assessment and management. Risk in agricultural finance and mitigation strategies.

## Agribusiness research report: Case study 777 (LEK 777)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Agricultural Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

In this module students have to select a specific agribusiness and analyse one key dimension of this business. This dimension could be: marketing programme, supply chain management, strategic plan, market analyses, etc. This component of the course should serve as an opportunity for students to identify prevalent problems in an agribusiness and to devise appropriate solutions. This module should have a practical onslaught with a case study approach. It is envisaged that the student will have to work in close cooperation with companies and professionals in the industry, with the written report as the final deliverable of the the case study.

## International agricultural trade and policy 782 (LEK 782)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 2 practicals per week         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

## Module content

WTO/GATT-1994 and agricultural related Agreements and Understandings. Regionalism and trade blocks. International trade and economic development. South Africa's agricultural trade policy. Involvement in bilateral and plurilateral agreements. Application of international market analysis tools. International trade and tariff statistics, trade modelling, theory and familiarity in international and regional databases. The module covers the basic tools to understand what determines the flow of goods across countries, i.e. international trade, and applications to a number of topics of current interest, including the debate on globalisation, free trade agreements, the SA Current account and the medium run prospects for exchange rates.

## Advanced rural finance 784 (LEK 784)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                      |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                 |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                                |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

Advanced rural finance. Economic theory underlying rural financial markets and institutions. Economic growth and financial services. Supply and demand of financial services in rural areas. Rural financial institutions and application to South and Southern Africa.

## Agricultural project planning and appraisal 785 (LEK 785)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAgricHons Rural Development</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

## Module content

- Project planning and priority setting (project concept to rural socioeconomic development, logical framework analysis, research priority setting methods, strategic planning, scenario planning).
- Economic analysis of agricultural development projects through CBA (decision making in public and private sectors, financial, social and economic considerations; identification of Cs and Bs, valuation of Cs and Bs; project assessment criteria.
- Monitoring, evaluation and impact assessment (process and program monitoring, MandE systems; causality, incrementality and the attribution problem; impacts assessment methodology.
- Project management (scheduling, techniques for management, managing risk and uncertainty, monitoring performance
- Welfare economics and political economy considerations (Pareto optimality, compensation tests, efficiency and distribution, politics of CBA, development projects vs. development policies, first vs. second best shadow prices, market failure)

## Agricultural supply chain management 788 (LEK 788)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>     | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences     |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 lecture per week                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                  |





**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

## Quantitative methods for agricultural and environmental policy 814 (LEK 814)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MSc Environmental Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Quantitative models for agricultural and environmental policy. This module will introduce students to applications of discrete choice and linear regression models to agricultural and environmental economics. These include demand systems, production functions and treatment effects/impact assessment models. The second part of the class will focus on mathematical programming and numerical methods including but not limited to multisector models, Input-output and programming models and social accounting matrices for consistent production planning, growth, income distribution and trade policy analysis. Computable general equilibrium models.

## Partial equilibrium modelling and commodity market analysis 820 (LEK 820)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** EKT 723 or LEK 810



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

This module focuses on the modelling of agricultural commodity markets, price determination, policy and trade. The main objective is to provide the basic theoretical principles and skills for partial-equilibrium model building and an opportunity to apply these skills. The approach will include:

- 1) Economic theory: The theoretical foundations of each modelling component of a typical commodity balance sheet and set of prices will be emphasised in the design and specification of models; price formation and model closure under alternative equilibrium pricing conditions
- 2) Applied research: Advanced steps in modelling will be emphasised. Throughout the module, applied modelling research will be conducted and presented to gain experience with methods discussed in class. The course applies economic theory and quantitative methods to analyse food and agricultural markets, price, trade and policy issues. The module examines problem formulation, model structure, estimation, and model evaluation applied to demand and supply and to trade and policy interventions.

## Environmental valuation and policy 826 (LEK 826)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MSc Environmental Economics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MSc Environmental Management (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MScAgric Agricultural Economics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

Environmental valuation and policy. This module will review the basic principles of microeconomic theory needed for understanding and analysis of environmental problems, introduce market and non-market techniques of valuation of natural resources and environmental services (hedonic pricing, contingent valuation, transport cost, willingness-to-pay, cost-based techniques, etc.), public goods and environmental externalities, property rights regimes and selection of appropriate environmental policy instruments for management of environmental externalities.

## Agricultural science and technology policy 832 (LEK 832)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences       |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Registration for at least a master's degree       |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                    |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                          |

### Module content

The basic definitions and concepts related to agricultural science policy. An overview of the trends in research investment, capacity development in the field of agricultural research, juxtaposed against the regional and international performance in this field. The application of concepts and methodologies used in project planning and management with respect to research evaluation and monitoring. Productivity analysis and its use in evaluating technological change, the determination of the RandD effects in terms of agricultural research and development. Case studies dealing with current topics in agricultural science policy highlighting the application of the methodologies learned.

## Food policy 833 (LEK 833)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MAgric Rural Development</a><br><a href="#">MScAgric Agricultural Economics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Registration for at least a master's degree  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 practical per week, 1 seminar per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

The concept and interrelated causes of food insecurity (production, markets and socio-economic climate) and the global food economy. Household coping strategies and response to risk and shocks. Household dynamics (including livelihoods, purchasing behaviour and nutrition). Practical tools for programme and policy analysis and targeting. Evaluation of possible programme and policy options and their effectiveness in terms of achieving comprehensive and pro-poor growth.

## Institutional economics 882 (LEK 882)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 15.00        |



**Programmes** MAgric Rural Development  
MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)  
MSc Environmental Economics (Coursework)  
MScAgric Agricultural Economics (Coursework)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Institutional and behavioural economics. This module will expose students to the principles of the New Institutional Economics paradigm and how it can be utilized to improve the analysis of agricultural economic and agricultural development problems and issues. Major themes covered are: The agricultural development challenge: stylised features; new institutional economics: distinctive features and concepts; institutions and development: A historical and macro-perspective techno-economic characteristics and agricultural systems and products in poor countries; NIE analysis of markets and markets structures; the State: Political and institutional determinants of agricultural policy; collective action; transactions costs in smallholder agriculture; case studies.

## Agricultural supply chain management 883 (LEK 883)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** MPhil Agricultural Economics (Coursework)  
MScAgric Agricultural Economics (Coursework)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

Agricultural supply chain analysis. Explore the evolution of supply chain management in the global food industry. Establish the different ways in which supply chain management can provide a source of competitive advantage at industry level and for individual firms. Examine the crossfunctional and multidisciplinary nature of supply chain management as it applies in the global food industry. Introduce the core elements of the theoretical literature on supply chain management and consider applications in different sectors. Provide students with practical experience in applying the principles of supply chain management to the exploitation of a marketing opportunity, using case examples from the fresh produce and meat sectors. Provide students with practical experience of undertaking a supply chain audit, with a view to establishing an appropriate business strategy for a food manufacturing company.

## The economics of natural resources 886 (LEK 886)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MSc Environmental Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MScAgric Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** LEK 810 or equivalent

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

The economics of natural resources. This course will introduce students to the techniques of optimisation overtime, optimal allocation and management of non-renewable and renewable resources, with case studies from Africa. The influence of property rights regimes on optimal natural resource use will also be stressed. The course consists of three main sections: Methods of dynamic optimisation; Theory of exhaustible and renewable resources and growth models; and Property rights and natural resource use with case studies from Africa.

## Selected topics in environmental economics 887 (LEK 887)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MScAgric Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** MIE 780 and EKT 713 or equivalents

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Selected topics in environmental economics. This module will introduce students to various issues of special importance in environmental economics and policy with special emphasis on international dimensions. Examples of key themes to be covered include trade and the environment, trans-boundary externalities, global public goods, multi-lateral environmental agreements, international aid, economic growth and environmental change, poverty and the environment, etc. The main objective of the module is to equip students with the appropriate tools for analysing the linkages between economic development, trade and globalization, poverty, economic and environmental policy and environmental change.

### Dissertation: Agricultural economics 890 (LEK 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MCom Agricultural Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Year

### Dissertation: Agricultural economics 898 (LEK 898)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Agricultural Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Agricultural economics 990 (LEK 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Agricultural Economics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Agricultural Economics Extension and Rural Develo

**Period of presentation** Year

### Local government finance 980 (LGF 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Linear models 710 (LMO 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Financial Engineering](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematics of Finance](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** WST 311, WST 312, WST 321

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Projection matrices and sums of squares of linear sets. Estimation and the Gauss-Markov theorem. Generalised t- and F- tests.

### Linear models 720 (LMO 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Financial Engineering](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematics of Finance](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** LMO 710

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The singular normal distribution. Distributions of quadratic forms. The general linear model. Multiple comparisons. Analysis of covariance. Generalised linear models. Analysis of categorical data.

## Language, life and study skills 133 (LST 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission into BSc Four-year programme and BCom Four-year programme

**Contact time** 4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

In this module students use different information and time management strategies, build academic vocabulary, revise basic grammar concepts and dictionary skills, examine learning styles, memory and note-taking techniques, practise academic reading skills and explore basic research and referencing techniques, learn how to use discourse markers and construct definitions, and are introduced to paragraph writing. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

## Language, life and study skills 143 (LST 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
[BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** LST 133

**Contact time** 4 discussion classes per week, Foundation Course





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Unit for Academic Literacy

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

In this module students learn how to interpret and use visual literacy conventions. Students write more advanced paragraphs, and also learn how to structure academic writing, how to refine their use of discourse markers and referencing techniques and how to structure their own academic arguments. Students' writing is expected to be rational, clear and concise. As a final assignment all aspects of the LST 133 and LST 143 modules are combined in a research assignment. In this project, students work in writing teams to produce a chapter on a career and to present an oral presentation of aspects of the chapter. The work is set in the context of the students' field of study.

### Mini-dissertation: Municipal administration 897 (MAD 897)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Mini-dissertation: Municipal administration 898 (MAD 898)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Municipal administration 900 (MAD 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Thesis: Municipal administration 990 (MAD 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711 (MBK 711)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 27.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

#### Module content

The sociology of sport and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sport and recreation conduct are explained from a sport psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

### Recreation and sports philosophy 714 (MBK 714)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences                                      |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

#### Module content

The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sport and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and recreation in the 21st century. Sportsmanship. Cheating and fair play in sport. Good competition and drug-enhanced performance. Sport and the technological image of man. Human dimensions of bodylines and their embodiment in sport and recreation. The nature of play and sport.



### Municipal planning 700 (MBP 700)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Medical biostatistics 800 (MBS 800)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPharmMed</a>      |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Macroeconomics 780 (MEK 780)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Econometrics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Economics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Humanities   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Admission into relevant programme   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 seminar per week, 2 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

#### Module content

This module will cover the core theoretical concepts of macroeconomics focussing specifically on labour and goods markets as well as intertemporal issues, such as capital markets. Topics will include economic growth, exogenous and endogenous, business cycles, monetary economics, stabilization policies and structural policies.



## Macroeconomics 781 (MEK 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Econometrics](#)  
[BComHons Economics](#)  
[BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Prerequisites** MEK 780

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of macroeconomics MEK 780, this module will cover more advanced topics in macroeconomics, especially international finance and political economy. The role of money will also receive attention.

## Multivariate techniques 720 (MET 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 310 and STK 320. This prerequisite cannot be replaced with any WST modules.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Point and Interval estimation. Sampling distributions, central limit theorem, simulations and Bootstrap. Bayesian inference, posterior distribution, Hypotheses testing using confidence intervals, ratio tests, simulated null distributions and power function.

## Municipal financial resource management 980 (MFR 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Employee health and safety 781 (MHB 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

- Legal aspects: the Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993
- The concepts “health” and “safety” in context
- A few important and specific aspects of industrial health
- Employee Aid Programmes (EAP)
- HIV/Aids
- Alcohol and drug dependence
- Management stress and burnout
- Traditional healers and employee health
- International management and employee health
- Examples of actual events related to employee health and safety

### Dissertation: Human resources management 890 (MHB 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 240.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Mini-dissertation: Human resources management 898 (MHB 898)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year



### Theory and practice of human resource management 901 (MHB 901)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Strategic human resource management 902 (MHB 902)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Human factors in aviation 903 (MHB 903)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Human resource management 990 (MHB 990)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 480.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |



## Thesis 995 (MHB 995)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Human Resource Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

## Management of international diplomacy 880 (MID 880)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 30 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

## Microeconomics 780 (MIE 780)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Agricultural Economics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Econometrics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Economics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Humanities  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Admission into relevant programme  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Economics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

The core concepts of microeconomic theory will be the focus of the module, including: demand and supply, consumer theory, firm theory, markets and market structure, general equilibrium, information economics and behavioural economics. Applications of this theory will feature prominently.



## Microeconomics 781 (MIE 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Econometrics](#)  
[BComHons Economics](#)  
[BSocSciHons Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Prerequisites** MIE 780

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

As a follow-on to the first semester of microeconomics MIE 780, this module will enable the students to analyse relevant real-world situations by means of formal models which have become standard in Economic Theory. To this end, newsworthy economic events, e.g., bail-out decisions, speculative attacks etc., will be discussed. The theoretical focus of this module will be on concepts from general equilibrium theory, game theory, and information economics.

## Multivariate analysis 710 (MVA 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Financial Engineering](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematics of Finance](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** WST 311, WST 312, WST 321

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Matrix algebra. Some multivariate measures. Visualising multivariate data. Multivariate distributions. Samples from multivariate normal populations. The Wishart distribution. Hotelling's  $T^2$  statistic. Inferences about mean vectors.

## Multivariate analysis 720 (MVA 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate





**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Financial Engineering](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematics of Finance](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Health Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** MVA 710

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Discriminant analysis and classification. Principal component analysis. The biplot. Multidimensional scaling. Factor analysis. Probabilistic clustering.

## Statistical and machine learning 880 (MVA 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MCom Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MSc Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Unsupervised learning: deterministic clustering, model-based clustering, latent class and behavioural analytics, dimension reduction. Natural language processing and topic modelling; recommender systems. Organisation of data, data wrangling and data structure exploration.

## Municipal financial resource management 980 (NFR 980)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Research report: Sport and recreation 701 (NME 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BAHons Sport and Leisure Studies Sport and Recreation Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Sport and Leisure Studies

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

### Research methodology 702 (NME 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [BAdminHons Public Administration and Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

- Qualitative research
- Quantitative research
- Research design in Public Administration
- A three worlds perspective on research
- Surveys and interview data collection technique
- Sampling and sampling design
- Ethical issues in social research
- Data analysis in qualitative research
- Data analysis in quantitative research
- Preparation and submission of research proposal



## Research methodology 703 (NME 703)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Marketing Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                          |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                    |

### Module content

The focus in this module is teaching some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

## Research methodology 704 (NME 704)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | STK 110                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the nature and the role of research in a business enterprise so that they will be able to conduct and utilise research.

Study themes:

- The role of research in an enterprise;
- Conceptualisation and the scientific thinking process;
- The research process;
- Research planning and design;
- Data gathering and analysis and
- Reporting of research results.

## Research methodology 707 (NME 707)

|                       |                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate       |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 12.00              |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>   | 1 lecture per week |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The module covers quantitative data analysis and the basic principles of qualitative inquiry with interviews and thematic analysis. For quantitative data analysis, students learn how to select appropriate descriptive and inferential statistics, conduct the analysis using SPSS interpret results in terms of statistical and practical significance. Introductory scale development statistics, including Cronbach's alpha, Exploratory Factor Analysis and Confirmatory Factor Analysis are also reviewed. For qualitative inquiry, students reflect on their own interview practice to develop their interviewing skills. They complete a small qualitative research project and report their findings in an infographic. Emphasis in this part of the module falls on trustworthiness issues, while ethics, sampling and data collection with interviews are also covered in detail. The module as a whole is based on the principles of research in practice, and all components are executed practically.

## Research methodology 801 (NME 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MPA \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 contact week per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

- Research design
- Conceptualisation and measurement
- Operationalisation
- The logic of sampling
- Surveys

Research proposal to be submitted during year one and a supervisor will be allocated. Candidate to identify one of the specified areas (energy, water, sanitation or roads and transport) to conduct the research within a managerial and administrative context.

## Research methodology 804 (NME 804)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | MCom Business Management<br>MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework)<br>MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework)<br>MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)<br>MPhil Entrepreneurship (Coursework)<br>MPhil Strategic Communication Management (Coursework) |
|-------------------|--|

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Strong emphasis on market research, quantification of the market but also a basis for academic publications and a doctorate.

### Extended assignment 805 (NME 805)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Research methodology 806 (NME 806)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** MPhil Internal Auditing (Coursework)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Auditing

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Research methods and techniques.

### Research process 812 (NME 812)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



**Prerequisites** Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research

**Contact time** 1 full contact day 5 times per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Introduction to marketing research in general and to qualitative and quantitative marketing research approaches in particular. The module also provides an overview of the typical process to be followed in planning and executing a marketing research project.

## Research article 842 (NME 842)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00

**Prerequisites** Only for students admitted to the MPhil degree in Marketing Research

**Contact time** 2 full contact day 5 times per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Study guidance to and facilitation of students in the conducting of their research output and the writing of their research articles.

## Research methodology 901 (NME 901)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Financial Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Research methods 986 (NMK 986)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Public management 220 (OBR 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 days - 8 hours per day

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Public management 900 (OBR 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Business management 114 (OBS 114)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00



**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Accounting Sciences
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Economics
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIT Information Systems
- BSW
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Mathematics
- BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism
- BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites**

May not be included in the same curriculum as OBS 155

**Contact time**

3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition**

Module is presented in English

**Department**

Business Management

**Period of presentation**

Semester 1

**Module content**

The entrepreneurial mind-set; managers and managing; values, attitudes, emotions, and culture: the manager as a person; ethics and social responsibility; decision making; leadership and responsible leadership; effective groups and teams; managing organizational structure and culture inclusive of the different functions of a generic organisation and how they interact (marketing; finance; operations; human resources and general management); contextualising Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) in each of the topics.

**Business management 124 (OBS 124)**

**Qualification**

Undergraduate





**Module credits** 10.00

BCom  
BCom Agribusiness Management  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Economics  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BConSci Clothing Retail Management  
BConSci Food Retail Management  
BConSci Hospitality Management  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BIS Information Science  
BIT Information Systems  
BSW  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSocSci Heritage and Cultural Tourism  
BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies

**Programmes**

**Service modules**

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission to the examination in OBS 114

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Value chain management: functional strategies for competitive advantage; human resource management; managing diverse employees in a multicultural environment; motivation and performance; using advanced information technology to increase performance; production and operations management; financial management; corporate entrepreneurship.

**Business management 133 (OBS 133)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** BCom Extended programme  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BCom (Four-year programme) students               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                      |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

Introduction to Business Management as a science, the environment in which the enterprise operates, the field of business, the mission and goals of an enterprise, management and entrepreneurship. The choice of a form of enterprise, the choice of products and/or services, profit and cost planning for different sizes of operating units, the choice of location, the nature of production processes and the layout of the plant or operating unit.

## Business management 143 (OBS 143)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 8.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Extended programme</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 133; Only available to BCom (Four-year programme) students  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course                                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

### Module content

Introduction to and overview of general management, especially regarding the five management tasks, strategic management, contemporary developments and management issues, financial management, marketing, public relations. (Note: For marketing students, marketing is replaced by financial management, and public relations by small business management.)

Introduction to and overview of the value chain model, management of the input, management of the purchasing function, management of the transformation process with specific reference to production and operations management, human resources management, and information management; corporate governance and black economic empowerment (BEE).

## Business management 210 (OBS 210)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00         |



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Agribusiness Management<br>BCom Business Management<br>BCom Human Resource Management<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Law<br>BCom Supply Chain Management<br>BConSci Clothing Retail Management<br>BConSci Food Retail Management<br>BConSci Hospitality Management<br>BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching<br>BIS Information Science<br>BIT Information Systems<br>BSc Information and Knowledge Systems |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|--|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other |
|----------------------|---|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Business Management |
|-------------------|---------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

Logistics management

The role of logistics in an enterprise; definition and scope of customer service; electronic and other logistics information systems; inventory management; materials management with special reference to Japanese systems; management of the supply chain. Methods of transport and transport costs; types and costs of warehousing; electronic aids in materials handling; cost and price determination of purchases; organising for logistics management; methods for improving logistics performance.

## Design thinking and business innovation 211 (OBS 211)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom Business Management<br>BCom Marketing Management<br>BIT Information Systems |
|-------------------|--|

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. |
|----------------------|--|

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 3 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---------------------|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Business Management |
|-------------------|---------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|



## Module content

Creativity, innovation and identification of opportunities: the role of creativity; techniques to facilitate creativity; barriers to creativity; creative versus critical thinking within the broad business managerial context. Creative problemsolving and identification of opportunities: identification of opportunities; development of ideas; evaluation and prioritising of ideas, ideation and design thinking. Creativity and its role in design thinking towards facilitating business innovation. Design thinking techniques are applied with an emphasis on customer empathy. Business innovation is translated from the process of design thinking into incremental or disruptive new products, services and or processes. A clear understanding is created with regards to the following elements in business innovation: types and forms; technology waves; models; processes and sources. The management of innovation is also an integral part of the module.

## Business creation 212 (OBS 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** BCom Business Management  
BIT Information Systems

**Prerequisites** OBS 213

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Creating a new product, service or process to market. Comprehensive prototype feasibility and business modelling. Designing business models aligned with the market realm. Value-to-customer building and business efficiency development. Translation of business models into bankable business plans.

## Entrepreneurship 213 (OBS 213)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Creativity, innovation and identification of opportunities: the role of creativity; techniques to facilitate creativity; barriers to creativity; creative versus critical thinking.

Creative problem-solving and identification of opportunities: identification of opportunities; development of ideas; evaluation and prioritising of ideas, ideation and design thinking.

Reinforcement of personal attributes: personal attributes and actions to facilitate creativity; enhancement of intuitive abilities. Translation of ideation, design thinking and prototyping towards the process of innovation.

## Responsible management 214 (OBS 214)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Business ethics; sustainability and the economic system; key social challenges; key environmental challenges; key economic challenges; conventional vs. progressive measure of progress; short-term vs long-term orientation; development as an outcome of growth; sustainable development as opposed to conventional development; sustainable development goals; sustainable development goals and the changing role of business in society; implications for the notion of corporate citizenship; global responses and solutions; local responses and solutions.

## Supply chain management 216 (OBS 216)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Supply Chain Management](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

\*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

The role of purchasing in the supply chain, decisionmaking in purchasing, the purchasing process, markets and products, purchasing intelligence, outsourcing and risk management, sourcing strategy, new product development and quality control, purchasing performance management, supplier assessment, negotiating techniques and facilities management and buying of services.

## Business management 220 (OBS 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BIS Information Science
- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Students from other Faculties are required to have 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Project management and negotiations:

Introduction Project management concepts; needs identification; the project, the project manager and the project team; types of project organisations; project communication and documentation. Planning and control: planning, scheduling and schedule control of projects; resource considerations and allocations; cost planning and performance evaluation.

Negotiation and collective bargaining: The nature of negotiation; preparation for negotiation; negotiating for purposes of climate creation; persuasive communication; handling conflict and aggression; specialised negotiation and collective bargaining in the South African context.



## Entrepreneurship 223 (OBS 223)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 213 GS. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Feasibility and business modelling, taking ideation to market. Market research and feasibility. Designing business models aligned with the market realm. Value-to-customer building and business efficiency development.

## Supply chain management 226 (OBS 226)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Supply Chain Management</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

Operations strategy and competitiveness; process analysis, product design and process selection; manufacturing; services; total quality management; operations reengineering; supply chain strategy; capacity management; just-in-time systems; forecasting; aggregate sales and operation planning; inventory control; operational scheduling; material requirements planning and theory of constraints.

## Business management 310 (OBS 310)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00         |



|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Business Management<br>BCom Human Resource Management<br>BCom Informatics Information Systems<br>BCom Law<br>BCom Supply Chain Management<br>BIT Information Systems<br>BSc Information and Knowledge Systems |
|-------------------|--|

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

Strategy formulation: the deliberate strategy process of formulating a vision and mission statement, conducting internal and external environmental analyses and selecting appropriate strategies. It will enhance an understanding of the level of strategy formulation, gaining competitive advantage in your market place and thinking strategically.

### Entrepreneurship 313 (OBS 313)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** OBS 114,124 and 213 with admission to the examination in OBS 223. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

The practice of starting up by applying the lean start-up principles; Understanding the realm and elements of the pre- and start-up process; Incubation and commercialisation within the entrepreneurial process. International exposure towards expanding business footprint (virtual entrepreneurial team collaboration).

### Supply chain management 316 (OBS 316)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** BCom Supply Chain Management





**Prerequisites** OBS 114, OBS 124 with admission to the examination in OBS 216 and OBS 226. Only available to BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

The transport environment; model selection and intermodel combinations; fundamental transport economics; transport planning; transport operations; transport legislation; transport strategies; warehouse methodologies; warehouse location and design; material handling equipment; warehouse operations; key performance indications and performance requirements.

## Business management 320 (OBS 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Strategy execution: Strategic management implementation. The role of management in strategy implementation; budgets as instrument in the implementation process; leading processes of change within enterprises; supporting policies, procedures and information systems for implementation in the various functional areas; evaluation and control of implementation. South African case studies to create contextual relevance.

## Entrepreneurship 323 (OBS 323)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** Admission to the examination in OBS 313. Only available to BCom (Entrepreneurship) students



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

#### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Entrepreneurship) students

Advanced entrepreneurship. Exponential growth orientation and entrepreneurial venturing alignment. Business plan for growth: design, formulation and presentation. Financing options and modelling for the entrepreneurial venture towards fast growth.

### Supply chain management 326 (OBS 326)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Supply Chain Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 316 GS                                   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English               |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                          |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                   |

#### Module content

\*Only for BCom (Option: Supply Chain Management) students

Corporate alignments; competitive positioning; customer service design; strategy design; channel strategy; network design; supply chain relationships; supply chain design; supplier alignment; operations alignment; distribution alignment; demand alignment and logistics information systems.

### Business management 330 (OBS 330)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Business Management</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

Strategy execution: The role of management in strategy implementation; budgets as instrument in the implementation process; leading processes of change within enterprises; supporting policies, procedures and information systems for implementation in the various functional areas; evaluation and control of implementation. South African case studies to create contextual relevance.

## International business management 359 (OBS 359)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** OBS 114 or OBS 124 with admission to the examination in the other

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Introduction to international management

International business management; the process of internationalisation; growth in international trade and investment; the evolution of multinational enterprises; management perspectives on international trade and international trade theories; international trade regulation; economic integration; the formation of trading blocks, and free-trade areas.

The international business environment

The cultural environment of international business; the political and legal environments as well as the economic environment of international business; the international monetary system; the foreign exchange market; and international capital markets.

## International business management 369 (OBS 369)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Supply Chain Management](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** Admission to the exam in OBS 359

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

International financial management

Purpose, scope and principles of international financial management; international cashflow management; foreign exchange risk and foreign exchange risk management; international investment and financing decisions; import and export management; import and export financing, and international purchasing and sourcing.

International management, leadership and market entry

International management and leadership; dimensions of strategic international human resource management; international market entry and introduction to international marketing strategy, and future perspectives on Southern Africa as an emerging market.

## Business analytics 370 (OBS 370)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BCom Business Management](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)

**Prerequisites** Admission to exam in OBS 359.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Evaluates how to strategically align, plan for and direct investments in, and governance of, processes for continuous renewal of analytic deployments in business. An overview of analytics in the business context will be provided that will cover: concepts of strategic and operational analytics; overview of concepts like dimensional modeling, the Model Life cycle, data mining, big data, KPIs and metrics, ERP and analytics, in-database/memory analytics; real-time analytics and data stream analysis. The applied decision making aspect will focus on mastering quantitative modeling tools and techniques for business decision-making and deterministic optimisation techniques.

## Responsible leadership 371 (OBS 371)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 5.00

**Programmes** [BCom Business Management](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 310.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Responsible leadership theory; critical leadership theory; African leadership theory; Service learning showing stakeholder engagement practice as a basis for responsible leadership; create a project portfolio with a social impact plan as outcome.

**Contemporary management and leadership 700 (OBS 700)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Integrated Reporting](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 320

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

Objective of the module:

The purpose of the module is to develop the management and leadership skills of students so that they can make effective decisions where amongst others; ethics, motivation, innovation and change aspects of a typical business enterprise are concerned.

Study themes:

- Managers and managing;
- Ethics, social responsibility and diversity;
- The manager as decision maker;
- The manager as a planner and strategist;
- Managing organisational structure;
- Organisational control and culture;
- The manager as a person;
- Motivation;
- Leadership;
- Groups and teams and
- Communication.

**Integrated reporting: Assurance 701 (OBS 701)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Integrated Reporting](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 5 lectures



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of assurance providers for the assurance of Integrated Reports. To accommodate non-accounting students, the module will firstly investigate the basic principles of auditing before applying these principles in a sustainability assurance environment. Finally, the challenges that integrated reporting poses to assurance providers will be investigated from practical and academic perspectives.

## Integrated reporting: Frameworks 702 (OBS 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Integrated Reporting](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 5 lectures

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of assurance providers for the assurance of Integrated Reports. To accommodate non-accounting students, the module will firstly investigate the basic principles of auditing before applying these principles in a sustainability assurance environment. Finally, the challenges that integrated reporting poses to assurance providers will be investigated from practical and academic perspectives.

## Strategic finance 780 (OBS 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Business Management](#)

**Prerequisites** FBS 212 and FBS 222

**Contact time** 5 block weeks of 3 hours each

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

This module builds on the basic financial management and costing skills acquired at undergraduate level. It emphasises and expands on basic costing skills that managers may need to provide sound oversight of the costing function. The focus of the module is to provide the aggregated financial management knowledge to make informed capital budgeting decisions. There is furthermore an emphasis on emerging forms of reporting and alternative source of finance, with a specific emphasis on sustainable finance and integrated reporting.

## Contemporary management and leadership 781 (OBS 781)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 320                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

## Module content

Objective of the module:

The purpose of the module is to develop the management and leadership skills of students so that they can make effective decisions where amongst others; ethics, motivation, innovation and change aspects of a typical business enterprise are concerned.

Study themes:

- Managers and managing;
- Ethics, social responsibility and diversity;
- The manager as decision maker;
- The manager as a planner and strategist;
- Managing organisational structure;
- Organisational control and culture;
- The manager as a person;
- Motivation;
- Leadership;
- Groups and teams and
- Communication.

## Strategic operations management 782 (OBS 782)

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">BComHons Business Management</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Supply Chain Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | OBS 310 and OBS 320  |
| <b>Contact time</b>   | 15 contact hours   |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The module focuses on the design, implementation and analysis of an operations management strategy; the role of operations management and the relationship between operations, products and services; contemporary trends and innovations in operations management; aims of an operations strategy and how operations strategy develops over time; designing a product operations strategy and the appropriate strategic fit to the environment, designing the services operations strategy and the appropriate strategic fit to the environment; implementing the operations strategy and how global and dynamic contexts affects the implementation; analysing the operations strategy and measurement of the operations strategy.

## Procurement and supply management 783 (OBS 783)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Supply Chain Management](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 316 and OBS 326

**Contact time** 15 contact hours

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The focus of the module is on procurement as a strategic function within the firm; the role of procurement and supply management in the supply chain; drivers and challenges within procurement; supply processes and technology; needs identification and specification-category of needs, volume, determining the right price to pay for the right value; strategic cost management; cost management tools and techniques; negotiation and contracting; make versus buy decisions; supplier selection and development; supplier evaluation; supplier assessment methods and supplier ranking; E-procurement-approaches, benefits and limitations; supplier relationship management; suppliers as a source of innovation; total cost of ownership; global supply management; reasons and challenges of global sourcing; incoterms; corporate social responsibility (CSR) in procurement; sustainability in procurement.

## Physical distribution management 784 (OBS 784)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Supply Chain Management](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 316 and OBS 326

**Contact time** 15 contact hours





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The integrated nature of inventory, transportation and warehousing management within the supply chain is analysed. Optimisation techniques and strategies enable students to systematically rationalise inventory levels and improve warehousing and transportation performance from a cost and customer service perspective. Key topics to be covered includes: Planning to fine tune inventory holding; distribution requirements planning; functionalities of inventory optimisation tools; vendor managed inventory process; optimising warehouse costs; warehouse risk management assessment; optimising transport mode selection; evaluating freight market and selecting appropriate carriers, transport supplier agreements; optimising transport scheduling; reverse logistics systems; designing a distribution network; key performance indicators to improve inventory levels and warehouse and transportation operations; selecting appropriate information technology systems.

## Analytical decision-making 785 (OBS 785)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Business Management](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 310 and OBS 320

**Contact time** 5 block weeks of 3 hours each

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

The module aims to inform future managers, consultants, and advisors on the psychological processes and biases underlying the decisions made by customers, competitors, colleagues, and themselves, with emphasis on how to incorporate such insights into business. This course will provide new insights into a personal approach to decision-making and enable the development of thinking and influencing skills required for effective strategic decisions, especially when faced with complex or ambiguous situations. Business analytics is covered within the context of decision-making. In addition, an applied decision-making aspect will focus on mastering quantitative modelling tools and techniques for business decision-making and deterministic optimisation techniques.

## Research report 790 (OBS 790)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 40.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Business Management](#)  
[BComHons Communication Management](#)  
[BComHons Supply Chain Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.



**Contact time** 1 lecture per week S1, ad hoc

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the nature and the role of research in a business enterprise so that they will be able to conduct and utilise research.

Study themes:

- The role of research in an enterprise;
- Conceptualisation and the scientific thinking process;
- The research process;
- Research planning and design;
- Data gathering and analysis; and
- Reporting of research results.

The purpose of this module is to guide students through the process of planning a small-scale academic research study in the field of Business Management, collecting and analysing empirical data, and presenting the findings of the study in the form of a research article. Students will be guided to develop a research proposal for the research study during the first semester. During the second semester, students will be guided to collect and analyse the required data and to write a research article. Students will only be allowed to continue with the execution of their research projects (i.e., with the collection and analysis of data and the writing of a research article) during the second semester, if they have obtained a progress mark of at least 50% and passed the final research proposal at the end of the first semester with a sub-minimum mark of 50%

1 lecture per week during the first semester and ad hoc workshops during the second semester

## Providing assurance on integrated reports - Legislative framework 791 (OBS 791)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module will focus on the role and responsibility of auditors for the review of Integrated Reporting process and the control environment. To gain a strong understanding of assurance processes and the ability to apply AA1000AP and AA100AS principles in the context of regulatory and statutory requirements. To impart required competence to understand materiality from identification and prioritisation and to become a credible assurance practitioner - including basic interviewing techniques, reporting on findings and monitoring corrective action.

## Reporting framework 792 (OBS 792)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

This module offers knowledge and skills in best practice corporate responsibility tools and standards ensuring a strong understanding of stakeholder engagement, integrated reporting and the ability to apply reporting guidelines with improved strategic capabilities in the field of integrated reporting and enable participants to develop, validate and communicate their competence in a systematic manner improve stakeholder confidence in the expertise of integrated reporting.

## Strategic management 811 (OBS 811)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Business Management Strategic Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Entrepreneurship \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Strategic Communication Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 320 or equivalent

**Contact time** 2 days of interactive simulation, 3 days of lectures

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Key principles and concepts of strategy and strategic management; competitive strategy; emergent and deliberate strategy; formulation of strategy; analysis of the external and internal environment; stakeholder analysis; competitive advantage; shareholder value; strategy and performance; hyper-competition; corporate and business level strategy. An advanced strategic management simulation that is online and interactive to apply strategy principles, and to foster team collaboration.

## Advanced concepts in strategic management 812 (OBS 812)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Business Management Strategic Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** OBS 811



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

#### Module content

The focus is on advanced concepts of strategic management. Concepts that drive the frontiers of strategic management in practice, academia and research are explored. Such as: Advanced concepts in strategy; Strategic Liabilities; Blue ocean strategy; Turnaround / Renewal; Mergers; Acquisitions; Emergent vs deliberate strategy; Entrepreneurial strategy. "Strategy as practice" is important as focus area and approach. A deeper level of understanding is sought combined with integration of all venture functions and selected subjects.

### Applied strategic management 813 (OBS 813)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Business Management Strategic Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

#### Module content

The strategy as practice approach drives this course. The selected approach is that of the consultant to the venture. Students are required to identify a company where the project is executed. Focus is on analysis through research, formulation through interactive facilitation and implementation through processes. Finally a review of the benefits to the venture is done post execution.

### Supply chain management 817 (OBS 817)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |



## Module content

The module is devoted to fundamental supply chain management theory. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

## Contemporary issues in supply chain management 818 (OBS 818)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2   |

## Module content

This module entails an evaluation of the most recent developments in supply chain management, including recent research contributions in the field. Students will be expected to read a broad selection of published papers and write their own research papers to be presented in a colloquium. Students will be graded through coursework and tests, as well as on their research papers.

## Responsible leadership 819 (OBS 819)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |



## Module content

This module critically analyses individual and collective leadership responsibility, with a particular emphasis on business leadership and its role in shaping a sustainable future. The aim of the module is to develop an appreciation for the emerging theories on leadership and alternative views on the role and nature of leadership. Some of the topics covered within this module include: An introduction to the philosophy of business with a view to a fundamental re-evaluation of the dominant neoliberal world view and the concomitant economisation of individual and collective life; The ethical roles and responsibilities of modern corporations and their leaders; responsible leadership qualities.

An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

## Business in society 820 (OBS 820)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

The aim of this module is to develop an understanding of the role of business in a complex multi-stakeholder society. The module will reflect on the state of major sustainability systems (natural environment, society and economy) and the role and impact of business on those. Some of the topics covered within this module include: politics and business, sustainable development, environmental sustainability, social justice, corporate citizenship, systems thinking and reflective practice.

An explicit transdisciplinary approach will be followed but the module will be anchored in a framework for reflective and critical practice.

## Dissertation: Business Management 890 (OBS 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 160.00

**Programmes** [MCom Business Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year



### Mini-dissertation: Research article 898 (OBS 898)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00

**Programmes** [MPhil Business Management Responsible Leadership \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Business Management Strategic Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Business Management Supply Chain Management \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Entrepreneurship \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil Strategic Communication Management \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** NME 804.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

This module equips the student to conduct independent research by executing a research project on a relevant topic, of which the findings are reported in an academic article.

### Research proposal: Leadership 900 (OBS 900)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [PhD Business Management](#)  
[PhD Entrepreneurship](#)  
[PhD Leadership](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

The philosophy of science; Scientific thinking and research action. Science and theory; Academic writing; research structure/theses; sources and referencing. Pathway theories and critiquing the body of knowledge for each pathway. Advanced qualitative research methods; Advanced quantitative research methods; Proposal design and defence.

### Business management 910 (OBS 910)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management



**Period of presentation** Year

### **Leadership 911 (OBS 911)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Strategy 912 (OBS 912)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **International business management 913 (OBS 913)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **Supply chain management 914 (OBS 914)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### **E-commerce 915 (OBS 915)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00





---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Business management 990 (OBS 990)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Business management 995 (OBS 995)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                                  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Business Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English          |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                    |

#### Module content

The candidate will complete his/her research under the guidance of his/her supervisor, and submit the thesis as soon as it complies with the regulations of the University. A public defence of the thesis and an article for publication is part of the prerequisites of completing the degree. The research component (thesis and concept article for publication) contributes 100% towards the total requirement for the degree.

### Thesis: Leadership 996 (OBS 996)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Leadership</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

---



## Entrepreneurial law 320 (ODR 320)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom Law<br>LLB                             |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mercantile Law                              |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

\*For LLB and BCom specialising in law

- (a) Company law
- (b) Law relating to close corporations
- (c) Partnership law

## Auditing 200 (ODT 200)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 32.00                          |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom Accounting Sciences       |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | FRK 100 or FRK 101             |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

History of auditing: the concept "profession". The theory, including the postulates in auditing. Most important concepts, selected sections of the Companies Act which are prescribed by the Public Accountants' and Auditors' Board (PAAB) and the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Publications of the SAICA and the PAAB. Principles of auditing, the audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation.

## Auditing 300 (ODT 300)

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate            |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 40.00                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | BCom Accounting Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | ODT 200                  |



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

Application of statistical sampling methods in auditing. Sections of the Companies Act and the Closed Corporation Act prescribed by the PAAB and the SAICA. Publications of the SAICA, the PAAB and selected international auditing standards. The audit process. Internal control and system design and evaluation. Test of controls. Auditing and controls in an electronic data-processing environment.

## Auditing 701 (ODT 701)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Module content

This module covers the four (4) phases of the Audit Process namely pre-engagement, planning, further procedures and completion and reporting. The theory and underlying principles of each of the four phases addressed in this module is based on the International Standard of Auditing (ISA's) as pre-scribed by SAICA's Competency Framework, specifically with regards to the Auditing and Assurance and partially the Strategy, Risk Management and Governance competencies.

During the pre-engagement phase focus is placed on the SAICA Code of Professional Conduct, King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Companies Act, 2008 and the Auditing Profession Act.

The planning phase of the audit addresses internal controls in manual as well as computerised environments, complex computer systems (consisting of Electronic Data Interchange, Electronic Fund Transfers, Enterprise Resource Planning and Client Relationship Management) as well as tests of controls to test the operating effectiveness of these controls for possible reliance by the auditor. The auditor's strategy and audit plan of an audit of financial statements.

During the further procedure phase the students are exposed to the different business cycles within retail, manufacturing, services or financial services operations and how to obtain audit assurance on the different line items included in the entity's financial statements. Computer Assisted Audit Techniques, Money Laundering and other relevant legislation is also addressed as part of this phase.

The Completion and Reporting phase deals with the completion and reporting requirements of the ISA's relevant to an audit of financial statements. A basic understanding of the other types of assurance, review and compilation engagements also forms part of this phase.

The content and knowledge levels of this module are annually revised based on the Auditing examinable pronouncements for SAICA's Initial Test of Competence.



### Auditing 705 (ODT 705)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Accounting Sciences</a>  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

### Auditing 810 (ODT 810)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Dissertation: Auditing 890 (ODT 890)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00                         |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Auditing</a>  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Auditing 900 (ODT 900)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |



### Thesis: Auditing 990 (ODT 990)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Auditing</a>   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Auditing                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Organised local government (Special readings) 980 (OLG 980)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Public management 210 (OPB 210)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 22.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a>                    |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

#### Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.  
Public management functions including planning, organising, leading and control. Public management challenges in the South African public sector. The role of the public sector junior and senior manager in a developmental landscape.

### Public management 310 (OPB 310)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 24.00         |



**Prerequisites** Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

Students are exposed to specific modern public management techniques aimed at effective management and performance, including business process re-engineering, total quality management and service orientation. The focus is on quantitative techniques such as decision trees, scheduling, controlling charts, simulation and network techniques, as well as on qualitative techniques such as think tanks, task teams and management by exception. Building an innovative public sector organisation - the reengineering approach to management. Total Quality Management.

## Organisational change 880 (ORC 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Organisational behaviour (Overview) 884 (ORG 884)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Organisational behaviour (Individual and organisation) 910 (ORG 910)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (Group and organisation) 911 (ORG 911)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (The evolving organisation) 912 (ORG 912)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (Managing organisational behaviour) 913 (ORG 913)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour 980 (ORG 980)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 8 seminars per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (Organisational forms) 982 (ORG 982)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (Individual and organisation) 983 (ORG 983)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Organisational behaviour (Organisational development) 986 (ORG 986)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 seminar per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### **Thesis: Organisational behaviour 990 (ORG 990)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Organisational Behaviour](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management





**Period of presentation** Year

### Organisational behaviour (Seminar) 996 (ORG 996)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Public economics 880 (OWE 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [MCom Econometrics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MCom Economics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** OWE 780 and only for students registered for the following programmes: MCom (Economics), MCom (Econometrics), MPhil (Economics) or PhD Economics

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week, 2 discussion classes per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Economics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Development communication 780 (OWK 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Communication Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for BComHons: Communication students

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the field of development communication

Study themes:

- The building blocks of a development communication;
- The nature and different approaches to corporate social responsibility;
- Different role players in the development arena.

Contemporary issues like the UN's sustainability development goals (SDG's);

The purpose of this module is to investigate global, regional and local issues in development communication and emphasises corporate social responsibility (CSR) as an avenue to address these issues. The roles of the private and public sectors, as well as non-governmental organisations in society will be evaluated. Different stages and models of CSR will be discussed to see how corporations can strategically plan their CSR programmes to contribute to the achievement of development and business goals.

## Developmental communication 880 (OWK 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Public policy analysis and problem solving 800 (OXA 800)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [MPA \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 contact week per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

- Key concepts in public policy formulation and implementation
- Participants (role players) in policy formulation
- Key concepts in public policy analysis and implementation
- Ethics and policy analysis
- Approaches to policy analysis (A typology) Models for policy analysis
- Policy analysis as a process: A general overview
- Policy analysis as a process: Identifying problems and determining objectives for research
- Policy analysis as a process: Cost effectiveness, alternative options and determination of cost Forecasting and policy analysis
- Methods and techniques in policy analysis: An overview Acceptance and implementations of policy proposals  
Monitoring and evaluation of policy outcomes
- Pitfalls and limitations of policy analysis
- Design sectoral specific policies to achieve policy objectives
- Direct and control the implementation of sectoral specific policy and limitations of policy analysis
- Problem solving and techniques

## Public administration 112 (PAD 112)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes**  
[BA](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BIS Information Science](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students in understanding the role of public administration in a modern state, the unique characteristics of public administration, the schools and approaches in public administration and introducing the various generic administrative functions. The discipline of public administration has developed rapidly and by implication, has changed and shifted its paradigm over the years. The purpose of this module is to introduce public administration to the student as a field of study that makes a significant contribution to the effective administration and management of government institutions.

## Public administration 122 (PAD 122)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** BA  
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BIS Information Science  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PAD 112 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module in public administration will introduce the constitutional framework pertaining to public administration. The South African system of government, the functions, role and powers of the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government as well as the functioning of the three spheres of government will be discussed. The module will enable the student to understand how and where public administration is practiced.

## Public administration 212 (PAD 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BPolSci Political Studies

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PAD 112 or PAD 122 with a GS in the other

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module in public administration constitutes an in-depth analysis of the generic administrative functions, including, policy making, organising, financing, staffing and control. Students will thus be equipped with knowledge and skills related to government strategic planning, policy-making and decision-making, budgeting, public procurement, human resource management functions and employment legislation impacting on human resources within public organisations.



## Public administration 222 (PAD 222)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PAD 212 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module in public administration introduces the student to the process of planning, executing and evaluating research in the public sector. Students will be enabled to identify, plan, execute and present a research project. This is a service learning module and as such students will be expected to complete approximately 15 hours service learning and submit a portfolio as part of their formal assessment.

## Public administration 312 (PAD 312)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PAD 112, PAD 122, PAD 212 or PAD 222 with a GS in the other

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module in public administration is designed specifically to assist students to have a better understanding regarding the depth, origin and development of ethics in public service and administration. The emphasis here is on building responsive public servants whose duties and responsibilities do not only encourage the effective and efficient functioning of public organisations in an aim to facilitate better service delivery to all, but also apply ethical personal and organisational codes and standards in their daily operational activities. The purpose of this module is to enable the student to apply, synthesise and abstract theory into practice for a better public service of the future.



## Public administration 322 (PAD 322)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PAD 312 GS

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module on public administration is designed to broaden the view of students on the understanding of the origin and development of administrative systems. The emphasis is on the practical application of knowledge to problems of developing societies. Increasing global interdependence require scholarly interest in comparative public administration. A motivating force for comparative Public administration is the search for discovering regularities in administrative processes and behaviours throughout the human experience, irrespective of place and time.

## Public administration and management theories: selected topics 801 (PAD 801)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MPA \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 contact week per year

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

- Development of Public Administration as a practice
- Relationship between Public Administration and other dimensions
- Administrative activities
- Functional activities
- Auxiliary functions
- Sector governance and utility regulations



## Public administration 802 (PAD 802)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

## Strategic capability and leadership 803 (PAD 803)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPA (Coursework)</a>               |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 contact week per year                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Module content

Leadership theories  
Leadership styles in the public sector  
Ethical leadership  
Regulatory framework in the public sector  
Communication  
Decision-making  
Team roles  
Planning and objective writing  
Performance information in the public sector  
Management processes  
Project and change management  
Leadership challenges in the public sector

## Programme and project management 804 (PAD 804)

|                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                     |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 10.00                            |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">MPA (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 contact week per year          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English   |



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Fundamentals, aims and concepts of programme and project management

Legislative and policy framework

Programme and project governance

Programme and project lifecycles

Programme and project methodology

Business process reengineering

Management of systems in public organisations

Strategic and operational management

Monitoring and evaluation and programme performance management

Budget programmes

Programme and project applications

### Dissertation: Public management and policy 890 (PAD 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MAdmin Public Management and Policy](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Mini-dissertation: Public administration 897 (PAD 897)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 120.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Mini-dissertation: Public administration 899 (PAD 899)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 60.00

**Programmes** [MPA \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English





**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

**Module content**

To be registered simultaneously with the course work modules.

**Public administration 900 (PAD 900)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 1.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

**Political communication 910 (PAD 910)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Electronic governance 911 (PAD 911)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Management of development 983 (PAD 983)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



### Administrative theories 984 (PAD 984)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Thesis: Public administration and management 990 (PAD 990)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Public Administration and Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Public human capital administration and management 700 (PAS 700)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAdminHons Public Administration and Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

#### Module content

- Strategic human capital administration and management practices
- Legislative framework for public human capital administration and management
- Human capital planning and procurement (employment equity)
- Recruitment, selection and placement practices
- Change management for human capital maintenance
- Career and talent management for staff retention in the public service
- Performance management
- Mentoring and coaching
- Conflict management
- Ethical conduct in the public service
- Labour relations and employee assistance in the public service



## Public law 200 (PBL 200)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Humanities  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Public Law   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Module content

\*For LLB, BA specialising in law; BAdmin and BCom law

- (a) Introduction to constitutional law theory
- (b) Basic principles: the law, the state and the individual
- (c) The historical development of the South African constitutional law
- (d) Different elements of a state
- (e) Sources of the South African constitutional law
- (f) The founding provisions, the legal order and symbols of the South African state
- (g) Cooperative government
- (h) The national legislative authority
- (i) The president and the national executive authority
- (j) Provincial government
- (k) Judicial authority
- (l) The Bill of Rights: History of human rights in South Africa, jurisprudential and political perspectives on human rights, application, justiciability and interpretation of the bill of rights, jurisdiction, procedures and remedies, limitation of human rights, an analysis of selected human rights
- (m) State institutions supporting constitutional democracy
- (n) The public administration
- (o) The South African security services
- (p) General provisions

## Public practices 320 (PBP 320)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 32.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

Work-integrated learning module. Students are assessed at their workplace and are required to hand in a portfolio of evidence as part of their assessment. The module is aimed at assessing the skills that students have acquired throughout their previous years of study.

### Personnel management 786 (PBS 786)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

### Police policy and policymaking 800 (PEB 800)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Public sector economics/Micro-macroeconomics 980 (PEC 980)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 40 lectures per week                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### People management 883 (PEM 883)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 10.00        |



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | MEng Engineering Management (Coursework)<br>MSc Engineering Management (Coursework) |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology                |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 20 contact hours per semester   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

### Module content

The aim of this module is to equip engineering managers with the key competencies they require for managing in both South African and International Engineering and Technology environments. The module focuses on key elements of organisational behaviour and explains how to manage individuals, teams and organisations with regard to various dimensions of thereof including: individual diversity, emotional intelligence, motivation and team performance, communication, leadership, power and politics, organisational culture and stress, with a view to optimising performance in organisations. Furthermore, the module aims at developing an understanding of talent management processes with a focus on the relationship between the HR department and the engineering manager, the aim being to highlight the role of the latter in the management of people.

### People management 884 (PEM 884)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00  |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Human Resource Management  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

While the cliché “Our company’s most important asset is our people” is often used, the aim of the PEM 884 module is to bring life to this statement, equipping managers in the technology environment to manage people in a way that enhances both their value and humanity. The module centres around challenges in the technology environment for the 21st century, considering how organisational behaviour and human resource management processes can be used in mastering these. The module includes aspects such as managing individuals, teams and organisations with regard to various dimensions of behaviour including: individual diversity, emotional intelligence, motivation and team performance, group dynamics in managing teams, communication, leadership, power and politics, organisational culture, organisational change and stress, labour relations and human resource processes.

### Police management and practices 800 (PEP 800)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Compatibility between needs and resources 980 (PHD 980)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### History of management and policy 981 (PHD 981)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Management of development 982 (PHD 982)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

### Administrative theories 984 (PHD 984)

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 12.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>          | School of Public Management and Administration |



**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Administrative law 985 (PHD 985)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Thesis: Public affairs 990 (PHD 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 240.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Governance, Public management and African leadership 701 (PMA 701)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

- The concepts of leadership, governance, government and public management are understood and applied in a particular work environment.
- The legislative framework for governance is evaluated and applied in a work environment.
- A critical understanding of the relationship between governance, public management and ethics is demonstrated.
- The implications of the legislative framework towards governance on public management are evaluated.
- A critical understanding of the ethical and democratic dimensions of administrative activities in state organizations is demonstrated.

### Public sector transformation and reform 702 (PMA 702)

**Qualification** Postgraduate



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

#### Module content

- Concepts of Public sector transformation and reform
- Areas of public service reform
- Donor-sponsored structural adjustment programmes and administrative reforms
- Administrative reform strategies in selected African and/or Commonwealth countries
- Public service transformation, the state and civil society in South Africa
- Influences of Global, African and regional positions on the local (SA) transformation context
- The South African constitution and the legislative framework for governance, and its transformational outlook
- Issues in public service transformation and reform in South Africa including gender perspectives

### Programme and project management in the public sector 703 (PMA 703)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                     |

#### Module content

- Theories and issues shaping contemporary Public Programme and Project Management
- Programme and Project-based Public Management
- Appropriate department arrangements to support programmes and projects
- Procedures to manage risks in programmes
- Ways to get buy-in to public service projects by top-level political authority and other relevant stakeholders
- International trends in Programme Management
- Translation of policy programmes into projects
- The value of Project Management in Government
- Sponsoring of multiple projects to support project goals
- Planning, monitoring and evaluation of specific projects
- Project risk management

### Advanced human resource management in the public sector 704 (PMA 704)

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00        |





---

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                     |

#### **Module content**

- Design of an integrated Human Resources Management Plan
- Complexities associated with diverse workforce
- Management of intellectual human capital
- Analysis of a high turn-over of staff and staff retention strategies
- Coaching and mentoring
- Leadership Development Management Strategic Framework for SMS in the public service
- Improvement of health and wellness of employees
- Performance management
- Labour relations
- Role of, and relationship between, the employer (the state), the employee and unions in shaping healthy labour relations

### **Advanced public financial management and budgeting 705 (PMA 705)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                     |

#### **Module content**

- Principles of public finance management
- Regulatory framework in the management of an area of responsibility
- Process of the financial cycle in the South Africa public sector.
- Link between planning and budgeting in the South African public sector
- Costing of goods and services
- Principles of performance management and budget expenditure
- Internal control and monitoring budget implementation
- Risk management
- Supply chain and asset management in the public sector
- Financial reporting requirements of the public finance management regulatory framework
- Basic analysis of financial information, annual financial statements and audit report

### **Public sector planning, monitoring and evaluation 706 (PMA 706)**

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                 |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                     |

#### Module content

- Background to planning and value in performance management and M&E
- Monitoring and evaluation concepts
- Key elements in the M&E systems
- Result based monitoring and evaluation versus traditional monitoring and evaluation
- Stakeholder engagement
- Logical frameworks
- M&E indicators
- Impact assessment
- Presentation and use of evaluation findings

### Parametric stochastic processes 720 (PNP 720)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Mathematical Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Mathematical Statistics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 312   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

#### Module content

Introduction to statistical measure theory. Queueing processes: M/M/1; M/M/S; M/G/1 queues and variants; limiting distribution of the queue length and waiting times. Queueing networks. Some stochastic inventory and storage processes.

### Policy analysis (Advanced level) 980 (POA 980)

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 40 lectures                    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Mini-dissertation: Industrial psychology 895 (PSD 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 84.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Public sector fiscal relations 800 (PSF 800)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

### Psychometrics 700 (PSK 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Human Resource Management

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

- An internship programme (200 hours) for Psychometrists accredited with the Professional Board for Psychology;
- Ethical and legal aspects regarding psychological measurement;
- Theory and application of psychological tests;
- Introduction to tests commonly used in industry and
- Psychometric report writing.

### Law of persons 110 (PSR 110)



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BA Law</a><br><a href="#">BCom Law</a><br><a href="#">LLB</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities      |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week                                  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Private Law   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

#### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in Law

The legal rules in respect of the coming into existence, private law status and termination of a natural person or legal subject

### Politics 101 (PTO 101)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BA</a><br><a href="#">BA Extended programme</a><br><a href="#">BA Languages</a><br><a href="#">BA Law</a><br><a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a><br><a href="#">BPolSci International Studies</a><br><a href="#">BPolSci Political Studies</a><br><a href="#">BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies</a><br><a href="#">BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Political Sciences   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |



## Module content

An introduction to the study of organised political society at national and international levels with specific reference to political concepts, approaches and methods. The emphasis is on state and governance as frameworks for analysis in light of the salient changes brought about at national and international levels by globalisation. Attention is paid to the corresponding dynamics of regime development, performance and change at national and international levels considering increasing challenges to national sovereignty from within and without states in a context of a growing global agenda dealing with transnational issues and challenges, such as the environment, human rights, development and humanitarian intervention.

## Advanced e-publishing 712 (PUB 712)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BISHons Publishing</a>          |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 discussion classes per week               |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Information Science                         |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

## Module content

The aim of this module is to further familiarise students with the development, economics and delivery of electronic publications. Students develop strong e-production skills through hands-on implementation of publication workflows for various electronic publications. Students also implement a business plan for the distribution and marketing of these publications.

## Public resource management 110 (PUF 110)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration                       |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |



## Module content

The nature and role of public policy and decision making. Theories and models for public policy-making, implementation and analysis. Public policy design and policy decision making. Role players and stakeholders in public policy-making , implementation and analysis.

### Public resource management 210 (PUF 210)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 22.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

## Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

Concepts, aims and principles of public finance. Government and the distribution of income. Role players in financial resource management. Different budgetary systems. Governmental budget organisation, preparing government budget and managing the budget. Intergovernmental fiscal relations. Structures established to promote financial intergovernmental relations.

### Public resource management 220 (PUF 220)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 22.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | School of Public Management and Administration  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |

## Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

Public procurement and supply chain management. Financial controls and fiscal reporting. Financial accountability and responsibility. Institutions established to promote financial accountability in the public sector.

### Public resource management 310 (PUF 310)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 24.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English  |



**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

The module is aimed at enabling students to demonstrate their competence in the use of project management for strategic goal achievement. The emphasis of the module is on detailing the project management context and cycle, focusing on project implementation and evaluation. Assessing the success and value of the project management process. Conceptualising project management in the public sector.

**Public resource management 320 (PUF 320)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

**Contact time** 3 days - 8 hours per day

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

Managing the strategic government planning framework.

**Public finance 980 (PUF 980)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Public people management 220 (PUT 220)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 22.00

**Prerequisites** Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration



**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Only available to BAdmin in Public Management (Option: Public Administration) students. Maximising public performance and productivity. Managing public employees through appropriate communication, conflict- and diversity management and employee health strategies. Labour relations in the public sector. Performance management and appraisal.

## Regression analysis 780 (RAL 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 310 and STK 320. This prerequisite cannot be replaced with any WST modules.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Matrix methods in statistics. Simple and multiple regression models. Sums of squares of linear sets. Generalised t- and F-tests. Residual analysis. Diagnostics for leverage, influence and multicollinearity. Indicator variables. Regression approach to analysis of variance. Weighted least squares. Theory is combined with practical work.

## Marketing of sport 780 (RKB 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** BEM 110 or BEM 781

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 web-based period per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Sport and Leisure Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

The aim of this module is to introduce students to a dynamic application field in marketing, namely sport and leisure marketing. The ultimate outcome is that students will be exposed to the multidimensional scope of sport and leisure marketing through an experiential process where relevant scientific theory is combined with practical applications. Other topics will also be covered: leisure, recreation, sport and adventure tourism.





## Applied accountancy 701 (RMP 701)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 40.00                                      |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Separate classes for Afrikaans and English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                                 |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                       |

## Roman law 120 (ROM 120)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 10.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BA Law<br>BCom Law<br>LLB                   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Jurisprudence                               |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

General introduction to Roman law and European law as foundations of South African private law

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF THINGS

- (a) Things, real rights, possession
- (b) Ownership, limitations, acquisition, protection
- (c) Limited real rights, servitudes, real security

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF CONTRACT

- (a) General principles of the law of contract
- (b) Specific contracts
- (c) Quasi contracts

INTRODUCTION TO THE ROMAN LAW OF DELICT

- (a) General principles of the law of delict
- (b) Specific delicts
- (c) Quasi delicts

## Dissertation: Accounting sciences 890 (RWE 890)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 180.00                                   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Accounting Sciences</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                               |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                     |

### **Mini-dissertation: Accounting sciences 897 (RWE 897)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 120.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Accounting sciences 900 (RWE 900)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 1.00                           |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Accounting sciences 901 (RWE 901)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 1.00                           |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Accounting                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### **Thesis: Accounting sciences 990 (RWE 990)**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate                            |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 360.00                                  |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">PhD Accounting Sciences</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.                       |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Accounting

**Period of presentation** Year

### Law of things 310 (SAR 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BCom Law](#)  
[LLB](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English

**Department** Private Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

#### Module content

\*For LLB and BA/BCom specialising in law

(a) General principles of the law of things

(b) Constitutional aspects

(c) Control (possession and holdership)

(d) Ownership (including joint ownership and sectional-title property)

(e) Limited real rights (including servitudes, limiting provisions, public servitudes, mineral rights and real security rights)

### Strategic marketing management 781 (SBB 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Marketing Management](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for BComHons (Marketing Management) students

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2



## Module content

To develop the student's ability to think strategically. To explain the ways in which a company can develop a sustainable competitive advantage. To teach students the practical capabilities in situation analysis, strategic alternatives and the "what if" analysis. To equip students with the art of understanding the coordination between the corporate and marketing strategy. To teach students the processes of target market identification and positioning. To teach students how to use management techniques and financial analysis in a management perspective. To develop students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts with the aim to integrate their previous knowledge. To develop the awareness of ethical and social responsible behaviours of individuals and companies. To develop students' ability to formulate their thoughts scientifically and logically and to communicate their thoughts in writing and orally.

## Strategic management 700 (SBE 700)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [PGDip Integrated Reporting](#)

**Prerequisites** Only for students studying BComHons (Communication Management and the Postgraduate Diploma (Integrated Reporting))

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

This module, Strategic management, analyses the combination of competitive moves and business approaches that organisations can employ to please customers, achieve organisational objectives and compete successfully in a dynamic business environment.

Study themes:

- The strategic management process: an overview;
- Establishing company direction: developing a strategic vision, setting objectives and crafting a strategy;
- Industry and competitive analysis;
- Evaluating company resources and competitive capabilities;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Evaluating the strategies of diversified companies;
- Building resource strengths and organisational capabilities;
- Managing the internal organisation to promote better strategy execution and
- Corporate culture and leadership - keys to effective strategy execution.

## Strategic management 780 (SBE 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Business Management](#)



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | OBS 310 and OBS 320            |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 block weeks of 3 hours each  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2       |

### Module content

This module, Strategic management, analyses the combination of competitive moves and business approaches that organisations can employ to please customers, achieve organisational objectives and compete successfully in a dynamic business environment.

Study themes:

- The strategic management process: an overview;
- Establishing company direction: developing a strategic vision, setting objectives and crafting a strategy;
- Industry and competitive analysis;
- Evaluating company resources and competitive capabilities;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations;
- Strategy and competitive advantage;
- Evaluating the strategies of diversified companies;
- Building resource strengths and organisational capabilities;
- Managing the internal organisation to promote better strategy execution and
- Corporate culture and leadership - keys to effective strategy execution.

### Sampling techniques 720 (SFT 720)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Mathematical Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BComHons Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Mathematical Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BScHons Statistics and Data Science</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 311, WST 312, WST 321, or STK 310, 320.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

Simple random sampling. Estimation of proportions and sample sizes. Stratified random sampling. Ratio and regression estimators. Systematic and cluster sampling. Introduction to spatial statistics. Spatial sampling - both model and design based approaches.



## Strategic communication management 700 (SKO 700)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Integrated Reporting</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English             |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                        |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                 |

### Module content

\*Only for Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting students.

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.

Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:

- \* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
- \* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
- \* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
- \* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
- \* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
- \* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
- \* Important research in the field
- \* The experience of and relationships with top management.

Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

## Strategic communication management 780 (SKO 780)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Communication Management</a>    |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                       |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management                                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |



## Module content

The purpose of this module is to introduce students to the value creation role of communication for organisations

Study themes:

- The different roles (technical, managerial and strategic) of the communication specialist;
- Different vantage points (micro, meso and macro levels) regarding communication within and on behalf of an organisation;
- Corporate reputation;
- Crisis management;
- Organisational communication;
- Contemporary issues like communication in digital environments, diversity, transformation and leadership.

The purpose of this module is to explore how communication specialist function in different roles and thus contribute to the overall success of the organisation. Knowledge of key issues such as reputation, crisis management, organisational communication, the digital environment, diversity, transformation and leadership are pivotal for communication specialists who aspire to function at a managerial level.

## Strategic communication management 781 (SKO 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Contact time** 1 other contact session per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Business Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

\*Only for Postgraduate Diploma in Economics and Management Sciences Option: Integrated Reporting students.

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.

Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:

- \* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
- \* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
- \* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
- \* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
- \* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
- \* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
- \* Important research in the field
- \* The experience of and relationships with top management.

Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

## Strategic communication management 782 (SKO 782)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Business Management            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |





## Module content

The objective of this module is to provide a conceptualisation of the role of corporate communication in the strategic decision-making process. It also addresses the overlapping and complementary areas of communication management with other fields of study in the management sciences.

Some of the topics that you will be introduced to are:

- \* The corporate communication manager's contribution to strategic management
- \* The role of communication management in the identification and management of strategic issues in the internal, task and macro environment of the organisation
- \* The positioning and introduction of a corporate communication strategy
- \* How the strategic management of communication can assist in achieving corporate goals such as innovation (by creating a culture of creativity), productivity, rationalisation, a new corporate culture, and global competitiveness
- \* The crucial role of communication management in identifying and managing strategic stakeholders and problematic publics
- \* The responsibility of corporate communication in identifying and changing asymmetrical worldviews in the organisation
- \* Important research in the field
- \* The experience of and relationships with top management.

Module evaluation is continuous and includes individual class tests, group presentations, projects and participation in class discussions.

## Statistical process control 780 (SPC 780)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 310, 320 or WST 311, 312, 321

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Quality control and improvement. Shewhart, cumulative sum (CUSUM), exponentially weighted moving average (EWMA) and Q control charts. Univariate and multivariate control charts. Determining process and measurement systems capability. Parametric and nonparametric (distribution-free) control charts. Constructing control charts using Microsoft Excel and/or SAS. Obtaining run-length characteristics via simulations, the integral equation approach, other approximate methods and the Markov-chain approach.

## Foundations of recreation and sports management 110 (SRM 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Health Sciences |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

This module is a broad introduction to sport and recreation as products in the market. Students discover the nature of sport and recreation, the difference between the concepts and policies, plans, strategies and structures of sport and recreation in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa. The dynamic scope and nature of recreation and sports management are introduced and discussed. Emphasis is placed on basic management tasks and functions in sport and recreation contexts, interpersonal skills, leadership and control systems and techniques in sport and recreation. The module establishes a foundation of management knowledge and skills on which subsequent sport and recreation management modules are built.

## Leadership in sport and recreation 120 (SRM 120)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | SRM 110                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

This module explores the difference between sports and recreation management and leadership and their application in sport and recreation. Selected classic and modern management and leadership theories are identified, described and compared in sport and recreation contexts. Students are guided towards selecting and demonstrating appropriate leadership styles and skills related to cross-cultural sport and recreation situations. Emphasis is placed on building leadership capacity through sport and recreation. This module establishes leadership competencies and confidence for subsequent academic service learning and community engagement activities.

## Sports facility and event management 210 (SRM 210)

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>   | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>  | 16.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | SRM 120                        |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

In this module the scope of sport and recreation facilities and events is identified and explored. Knowledge of basic management tasks acquired in previous modules is applied to plan and maintain sports facilities. Project management techniques are described and applied to managing sport and recreation events. The Act on Safety at Sport and Recreation events is analysed and applied to sport and recreation events. Special attention is given to the synergy between facilities and events, safety and risk management of sports facilities and events.

## Business and governance of sport 220 (SRM 220)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 16.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | SRM 220                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

In this module sports business models are investigated and integrated with governance principles, legislation and business structures and applied in diverse sport and recreation contexts. Sports agencies, sports facilities as income generators and the role of women in the business of sport are debated. Relationships between financial decisionmaking and sports business effectiveness are explored and discussed.

## Economics of sport and leisure 310 (SRM 310)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | SRM 220                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                                  |



## Module content

This module builds on the business and governance principles applied to sport and leisure industries and explores the basics of economic analysis and decision-making. It aims to explain and apply the supply-demand economic module underpinning individual and organisational leisure and sports behaviour. The economics of professional sports teams and sports franchises are examined. The module develops ability and techniques to calculate GDSP and economic impact of sport and recreation events, facilities, professional sports teams and sports franchises.

### Value-based decision-making in sport and recreation 320 (SRM 320)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                       |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | SRM 310                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 3 lectures per week                         |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class |
| <b>Department</b>             | Sport and Leisure Studies                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

## Module content

This module examines the theory and reality of cross-cultural value-based decision-making in sport and recreation. Relationships and potential conflict between diverse value paradigms and responsible decision-making are argued in mega sports events and specific sport and recreation contexts.

### Statistics 122 (STC 122)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 13.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BCom Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Investment Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BIT Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management</a><br><a href="#">BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | At least a 60% in STK 110 or an average of 60% for either (1) WST 133, WST 143, WST 153; (2) STK 113, STK 123, STK 121; (3) STK 133, STK 134, STK121; (4) WST 133, WST 143, STK 121 (An aegrotat exam is available to students who obtained 50%-59%)   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2   |



## Module content

Inferential concepts. Experimental and observational data. Measures of association, uncertainty and goodness of fit. Sampling error and accuracy of estimation. Introduction to linear regression, reduction of variation due to regression. Conditional distributions of residuals. Simulation based inference: conditional means and prediction intervals. Bivariate data visualisation. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

*This module is also presented as a summer school for students who initially elected and passed STK 120 with a final mark of at least 60% and then decides to further their studies in statistics as well as for students who achieved a final mark of between 40% - 49% in STC 122 during semester 2.*

## Simulation and computation 710 (STC 710)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Prerequisites** STK 353

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Efficient programming, Monte Carlo simulation, sampling of discrete and continuous probability models, General transformation methods, Accept-reject methods, Monte Carlo integration, importance sampling, numerical optimisation, Metropolis-Hastings algorithm, GIBBS sampling.

## Capita selecta: Statistics 720 (STC 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes**  
[BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Prerequisites** STK 353

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

This module considers specific topics from the diverse field of statistics as deemed supportive towards the training of the cohort of scholars.

### Statistics 110 (STK 110)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 13.00

**Programmes**

- BA
- BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
- BCom
- BCom Accounting Sciences
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Economics
- BCom Financial Sciences
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BCom Supply Chain Management
- BConSci Clothing Retail Management
- BConSci Food Retail Management
- BConSci Hospitality Management
- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Computer Science
- BSc Construction Management
- BSc Geoinformatics
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BSc Quantity Surveying
- BSc Real Estate
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics
- BTRP

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Education
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination. Candidates who do not qualify for STK 110 must register for STK 113 and STK 123

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

Descriptive statistics:

Sampling and the collection of data; frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion.

Probability and inference:

Introductory probability theory and theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one and two-sample cases). Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

## Statistics 113 (STK 113)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 11.00

**Programmes**

- BA
- BAdmin Public Management and International Relations
- BCom
- BCom Business Management
- BCom Human Resource Management
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Marketing Management
- BCom Supply Chain Management

**Service modules** Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognised for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Data operations and transformations:

Introductory concepts, the role of statistic, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic, logarithmic transformations of quantitative data, graphical representations, solving of equations, interpretations. Determining linear equations in practical situations. Characteristics of logarithmic functions. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, functions and inverse functions, sigma notation, factorial notation, sequences and series, inequalities (strong, weak, absolute, conditional, double) and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Introductory probability theory. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.



## Statistics 120 (STK 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 13.00

**Programmes** BA  
BAdmin Public Management and International Relations  
BCom  
BCom Business Management  
BCom Economics  
BCom Financial Sciences  
BCom Human Resource Management  
BCom Informatics Information Systems  
BCom Law  
BCom Marketing Management  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Supply Chain Management  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geoinformatics  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BTRP

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both WST 133 and WST 143 or STK 133 and STK 143

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.

This module is also presented as STK 121, an anti-semester module. This is a terminating module.

## Statistics 121 (STK 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 13.00

**Programmes** BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics





|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Humanities<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences        |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | STK 133 and STK 143 or WST 133 and WST 143 or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week               |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1   |

### Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following two modules: STK 120 or STK 121.

Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques: Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation, linear functions, non-linear functions. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.

This is a terminating module.

### Statistics 123 (STK 123)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 12.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BA</a><br><a href="#">BAdmin Public Management and International Relations</a><br><a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Business Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Human Resource Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Informatics Information Systems</a><br><a href="#">BCom Marketing Management</a><br><a href="#">BCom Supply Chain Management</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Humanities   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | STK 113 GS  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2  |



## Module content

\*On its own, STK 113 and 123 will not be recognized for degree purposes, but exemption will be granted for STK 110.

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: Data transformations and relationships with economic applications, operations and rules, linear, quadratic, exponential, hyperbolic and logarithmic functions; systems of equations in equilibrium, system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite integrals. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques. The weekly one hour practical is presented during the last seven weeks of the semester.

## Statistics 133 (STK 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)

**Prerequisites** At least 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination; BCom non-numeric stream students must take WTW 133 concurrently.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Data operations and transformations: Introductory concepts, the role of statistics, various types of data and the number system. Concepts underlying hyperbolic transformations of quantitative data. The relationship between the exponential and logarithmic functions in economic and related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. Additional concepts relating to data processing, factorial notation and absolute values.

Descriptive statistics - Univariate: Sampling and the collection of data, frequency distributions and graphical representations. Descriptive measures of location and dispersion. Correlation and regression: Least squares line, single log, double log and inverse transformations. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

## Statistics 143 (STK 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)

**Prerequisites** STK 133 and WTW 133

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 6 lectures per week, Foundation Course



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Optimisation techniques with economic applications: system of linear inequalities, solving of linear programming problems by means of the graphical and extreme point methods. Applications of differentiation and integration in statistic and economic related problems: the limit of a function, continuity, rate of change, the derivative of a function, differentiation rules, higher order derivatives, optimisation techniques, the area under a curve and applications of definite and indefinite integrals in Economic and Probability applications. Introduction to probability theory. Probability and inference: Theoretical distributions. Sampling distributions. Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one-sample and two-sample cases). Non Parametric tests. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

## Statistics 161 (STK 161)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 6.00

**Programmes** [BSc Construction Management](#)  
[BSc Quantity Surveying](#)  
[BSc Real Estate](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

**Prerequisites** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Quarter 2 and 3

### Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following modules: STK 120 or STK 121 or STK 161. Analysis of variance, categorical data analysis, distribution-free methods, curve fitting, regression and correlation, the analysis of time series and indices. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework. This module is also presented as an anti-semester (quarter 2) module. This is a terminating module.

## Statistics 162 (STK 162)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 7.00

**Prerequisites** STK 110 GS or both STK 113 GS and STK 123 GS or both STK 133 and STK 143

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Quarter 1 and 4

### Module content

Students can only get credit for one of the following modules: STK 120 or STK 121 or STK 162.

Statistical and economic applications of quantitative techniques:

Systems of linear equations: solving and application. Optimisation: linear, non-linear. Marginal and total functions. Stochastic and deterministic variables in statistical and economic context: producers' and consumers' surplus.

Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are illustrated using simulation within a data science framework.

This module is also presented as an anti-semester (quarter 1) module. This is a terminating module.

## Statistics 210 (STK 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

### Programmes

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 110, STC 122 or WST 111, WST 121

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Statistical problem solving. Causality, experimental and observational data. Probability theory. Multivariate random variables. Discrete and continuous probability distributions. Stochastic representations. Measures of association. Expected values and conditional expectation. Simulation techniques. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.



## Statistics 220 (STK 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Agribusiness Management
- BCom Economics
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BIT Information Systems
- BSc Information and Knowledge Systems
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management
- BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics

**Service modules**

- Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology
- Faculty of Humanities
- Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 210 GS

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Multivariate probability distributions. Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Frequentist and Bayesian inference. Statistical learning and decision theory. Simulation techniques enhancing statistical thinking. Supervised learning: linear regression, estimation and inference. Non-parametric modelling. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical algorithms. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

## Statistics 310 (STK 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Economics
- BCom Informatics Information Systems
- BCom Investment Management
- BCom Law
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BIT Information Systems
- BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Humanities  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 210, STK 220

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Supervised learning. Linear and non-linear regression. Ordinary least squares and maximum likelihood estimation. Violations of the assumptions, residual analysis. Cross validation. Statistical inference. Bootstrap inference. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

## Statistics 320 (STK 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

### Programmes

[BCom](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 210, STK 220 or WST 211, WST 221

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time series. Properties of ARIMA processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time series models. Forecasting. Multivariate time series. Supervised learning: introduction to generalised linear models. Modelling of binary response variables, logistic regression. Supporting mathematical concepts. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.



## The science of data analytics 353 (STK 353)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)  
[BScAgric Agricultural Economics and Agribusiness Management](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 210, STK 220, WST 212 or WST 211, WST 221, WST 212

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Data exploration. Data wrangling. Statistical coding. Algorithmic thinking. Sampling: basic techniques in probability, non-probability, and resampling methods. Text mining and analytics. Machine learning: classification and clustering. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

## Linear mixed models 781 (STK 781)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** BScHons and BComHons in Mathematical Statistics: WST 311; BComHons Statistics: STK 310, STK 320.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



### Module content

Specification of linear mixed model, model assumptions, estimation (REML and ML), diagnostics, hypothesis tests, interpretation of parameter estimates, calculating predicted values. Specific models: two- and three-level models for clustered data, intraclass correlation coefficients, repeated measures data, random coefficient models for longitudinal data, models for clustered longitudinal data, models for data with crossed random factors. Using statistical software to analyse LMMs.

### Research report: Statistics 795 (STK 795)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** STK 310, STK 320, RAL 780

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: [www.up.ac.za](http://www.up.ac.za) under the Department of Statistics: Postgraduate study.

### Research orientation 796 (STK 796)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BComHons Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Contact time** Ad Hoc

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year





## Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year (details are made available by the department). The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. The bootcamp should be done in the same year as registration for STK 795/WST 795. Each year of registration for the honours degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate co-ordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. In addition, students are required to present their STK 795/WST 795 research in the department during the year of registration for these modules.

## Capita selecta: Statistics 880 (STK 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MCom Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MSc Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week, 1 other contact session per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers the most recent literature that discusses current and contemporary research topics in advanced data analytics.

## Dissertation: Statistics 890 (STK 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00

**Programmes** [MCom Advanced Data Analytics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year

## Mini-dissertation: Statistics 895 (STK 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 100.00

**Programmes** [MCom Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)



**Prerequisites** Admission to relevant programme.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year

### Research orientation 899 (STK 899)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [MSc Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** Admission to the relevant programme.

**Contact time** Ad Hoc

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare students for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it was already attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the master's degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate coordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended. Students are also required to present their mini-dissertation research proposal within the department or at a conference.

### Research orientation 911 (STK 911)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [PhD Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[PhD Statistics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** Ad Hoc

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year



## Module content

A compulsory bootcamp must be attended as part of this module – usually presented during the last week of January each year. Details regarding the venue and specific dates are made available by the department each year. The bootcamp will cover the basics of research to prepare the student for the research component of their degree. Students can be exempt from the bootcamp if it has already been attended in a previous year or for a previous degree. Each year of registration for the doctoral degree will also require the attendance of three departmental seminars. Students should ensure that their attendance is recorded by the postgraduate coordinator present at the seminars. The department approves the seminars attended.

## Thesis: Statistics 990 (STK 990)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 360.00

**Programmes** [PhD Statistics](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Year

## Political science 210 (STL 210)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1



## Module content

### Political dynamics (Micro)

The study of the theory and practice of behavioural phenomena in politics. With reference to appropriate examples, the emphasis is on the study of political culture, leadership, communication, interests groups, parties and party systems; on elections, electoral systems, voting behaviour; and on public opinion and direct popular control techniques.

## Political science 220 (STL 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Languages](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101 (GS), STL 210(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

### Political dynamics (Macro)

A theoretical basis and framework is provided for the description, analysis and classification of political and policy problems. The emphasis is on the nature of the state, governance and conflict in Africa. Amongst others a study is made of the issues of colonialism and post-colonialism, democratisation, authoritarianism and the development of the state in Africa, in the context of a globalising world.

## Political science 310 (STL 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BA](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)



**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** PTO 101, STL 210(GS), 220(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Political theory

A theoretical and normative study of political ideas. This includes the study of key political thinkers such as Plato, Thomas Hobbes and John Rawls as well as the contemporary manifestations of ideologies such as liberalism, socialism, conservatism and nationalism. This normative assessment of politics concludes with a critical evaluation of the development, nature and practical value of prominent democratic theories including participatory, legal, and deliberative democracy.

## Political science 320 (STL 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

### Programmes

[BA](#)  
[BA Law](#)  
[BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BPolSci International Studies](#)  
[BPolSci Political Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies](#)  
[BSocSci Philosophy, Politics and Economics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** PTO 101, STL 210(GS), STL 220(GS), 310(GS)

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Political Sciences

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

### Part 1: Democratic studies

A high level critical analysis of democratic theory and practice. The analysis of democratic theory will include themes such as classical, radical, deliberative and feminist perspectives. The analysis of democratic practice will include aspects such as democratisation, democratic consolidation, democratic citizenship and society, the role and importance of civil society, the institutions and procedures for democracy and "good governance".

### Part 2: Political analysis

The methods and practice of political analysis is the focus of study. The principles and problems underpinning different approaches and methods of political analysis are described and explained. This includes the nature, methods and use of comparative analysis, forecasting, risk analysis, performance evaluation and the political audit. These analytical methods are positioned in a political and policy context, with emphasis on practical application. Applicable examples and case studies are used throughout.

## Statistical forecasting 880 (SVS 880)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Tourism and hospitality management 311 (TBE 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [BConSci Hospitality Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

## Module content

This module introduces tourism management from a systems perspective, covering tourism demand and supply as well as the functional and physical links between demand and supply. The environment in which tourism operates is also presented. The sectors within the tourism industry are introduced and special attention is given to hospitality management where the operational and management functions of the "guest cycle" are covered. The policies, principles and procedures relating to the financial operations and management in hospitality establishments are also discussed in this module.

## Tourism distribution management 320 (TBE 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | TBE 210 GS                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 4 lectures per week            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

#### Tourism Industry Sector Management II

This module covers the management of two industry sectors as they relate to tourism: transport and distribution channels. Transport is integral to understanding tourism. This section covers how transport affects tourism and examines the supply of and demand for transport from a tourism perspective. It also introduces the various modes of transport and their impact on the tourism system and industry. Tourism distribution management provides an overview of distribution theory as it relates to tourism and describes the integral nature of information in the tourism industry. Distribution channels are analysed and the special nature of tour wholesaling, travel retailing, business and corporate travel management and incentive travel are introduced. This section also introduces the concept of eTourism.

Please note: Various practical and industry-interaction activities support the theoretical component of the TBE 110, 120, 210, 220, 310, and 320 syllabi and take place during vacations, over weekends and after hours to develop practical and industry skills.

A student should, in consultation with the head of the division, obtain 1 000 "credits" for the practical component (which includes satisfactory class attendance, approved practical work and appropriate practical short courses as determined by the head of the division) before such student will be allowed to sit for the examination in TBE 320.

### Air transport and business travel management 702 (TBE 702)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                               |



## Module content

This module covers two themes: air transport and business travel. In the first part a broad overview of the air transportation industry and some of the major airline management functions is presented. The topics are explored from a strategic management perspective and take into account the contemporary issues in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism globally and in South Africa. The impact of aviation policy on tourism flows is also addressed. In the second part business travel is analysed from the perspective of corporate travel management. The relationships between suppliers, corporate travel managers, travellers and travel management companies are analysed. Issues such as travel policy formulation and compliance, responsible travel management, travel risk management and the impact of future trends on managed travel are investigated.

### eTourism 703 (TBE 703)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                               |

## Module content

The tourism domain is one of the most important applications within the information and communication technology fields. The sectors of the tourism industry (airlines, hotels, destinations, retailers, travel management companies and tour wholesalers, tourists) are interdependent and much of this interdependence is connected to information flow which is managed through electronic means. The management of eTourism is the link that draws these sectors together. This module covers the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain with each sector being viewed in terms of the management of the so-called eTourism environment. Finally, the latest trends in the management of technological advances within each tourism sector are analysed.

### Hospitality management 704 (TBE 704)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                               |





## Module content

This module is designed to provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the management aspects of hospitality operations, relating to all the operational aspects completed in the undergraduate course. The application of these management principles will enable the student to develop an operational plan for a tourism organization, in a very practical manner.

### Responsible ecotourism management 705 (TBE 705)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                               |

## Module content

This module focuses on managing ecotourism (including the natural and cultural resource base) following eco-principles and guidelines in order to provide a conceptual framework for sustainable/responsible tourism development in response to community needs within the Southern African context. The concepts of ecotourism, alternative tourism, responsible tourism and geotourism are debated. The management of ecotourism is studied from a theoretical perspective addressing issues such as the planning, design and sustainable development of eco-facilities and spaces; co-creation and the experienced tourist; the greening of the environment; and managing sustainable events; against the backdrop of climate change using local, national and international case studies. The aim is to provide students with a holistic perspective of ecotourism and to hone their entrepreneurial view to issues within this arena in order to apply sustainable eco-principles to various situations, ranging from green architectural structures and spaces to sustainable community and pro-poor tourism projects.

### Strategic events management 706 (TBE 706)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                               |



## Module content

The managing of events and attractions as key focus area within the tourism landscape is becoming more competitive and sophisticated. Both events and attractions are significant core elements that assist in providing a sense of place and creating a certain magic for a destination. Major components of attractions and event management include the essential elements to manage any event within the MICE industry; a study of cultural festivals; sports events, social media/e-marketing; managing flagship attractions and events; and Special Interest Tourism (SIT). Researching global trends and changes in the global industry is imperative to manage events successfully and benchmark attractions. The understanding of current and topical issues within this industry is crucial to hone skills and insight to gain the competitive advantage and make a worthy contribution to this dynamic tourism industry sector.

## Strategic destination marketing 707 (TBE 707)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                             |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                    |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PGDip Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                        |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                               |

## Module content

In an increasingly competitive marketplace, destinations have to distinguish themselves through creative strategies. Rapid changes in marketing platforms require innovative approaches to attract and retain brand loyal visitors, but also to sustain industry partnerships. Based on established theoretical principles of marketing, this module explores current trends in, and approaches toward destination marketing. Emphasis is placed on best practise cases from around the world through exploration of strategic destination marketing plans as well as tactics used by destinations to capitalise on the relevant latest trends.

## Responsible tourism management 708 (TBE 708)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

## Module content

The module equips the learner with responsible tourism management values and requires the learner to develop a portfolio that demonstrates their ability to conduct research, compile and write different research and/or tourism documents/reports, present to audiences and solve tourism-related strategic problems.



## Destination management 709 (TBE 709)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### Module content

This module includes themes such as destination marketing, events management and sports tourism. The themes are explored from a strategic management perspective and cover several topics such as current trends in destination marketing, strategic and practical issues of events management and markets, product offerings and strategic issues at destination management level.

## Travel management 710 (TBE 710)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

### Module content

This module covers themes of air transport, business travel and eTourism. The themes are explored from a strategic management perspective. The module will consider, amongst other, contemporary issues in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism, relationships between suppliers, business travel managers, travellers and travel management companies, and the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain.

## Responsible tourism management 715 (TBE 715)

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>       | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>      | 20.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>          | <a href="#">BComHons Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>       | No prerequisites.                           |
| <b>Contact time</b>        | 1 lecture per week                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>          | Marketing Management                        |



**Period of presentation** Year

### Module content

The module equips the learner with responsible tourism management values and requires the learner to develop a portfolio that demonstrates their ability to conduct research, compile and write different research and/or tourism documents/reports, present to audiences and solve tourism-related strategic problems.

## Destination management 719 (TBE 719)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Tourism Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

This module includes themes such as destination marketing, events management and sports tourism. The themes are explored from a strategic management perspective and cover several topics such as current trends in destination marketing, strategic and practical issues of events management and markets, product offerings and strategic issues at destination management level.

## Travel management 720 (TBE 720)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 25.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Tourism Management](#)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

This module covers themes of air transport, business travel and eTourism. The themes are explored from a strategic management perspective. The module will consider, amongst other, contemporary issues, leaders in the global airline industry and their effect on tourism, relationships between suppliers, business travel managers, travellers and travel management companies, and the strategic use of information technology across the tourism value chain.



## Tourism development and planning 724 (TBE 724)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 15.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                     |

## Research methodology 740 (TBE 740)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.                            |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                        |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

### Module content

The focus in this module will be on teaching some of the fundamental processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in a business context.

## Research project 741 (TBE 741)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 30.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">BComHons Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | TBE 740                                     |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English              |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                        |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

## Research methodology 801 (TBE 801)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 40.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.                                     |



---

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 11 lectures per year           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

#### Module content

This module covers the research processes, principles and techniques necessary to conduct and interpret empirical research in tourism. It flows from the conceptualisation phase to conducting empirical research, and finally culminating in the reporting of research results.

### Strategic tourism management A 809 (TBE 809)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                                     |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 lectures per year                                   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |

#### Module content

This module introduces tourism as an interdependent system and aims to apply theoretical paradigms and perspectives in a strategic tourism management context. It explains the nature and importance of tourism while developing students' holistic, creative and abstract thoughts.

### Strategic tourism management B 810 (TBE 810)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisite.                                      |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 5 lectures per year                                   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                        |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                                  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year  |



## Module content

This module introduces tourism themes which cover some of the major sectors in the tourism industry such as transport (with particular emphasis on air transport), destination marketing, ecotourism, attractions and events (including sports tourism management). Selected themes will be debated to provide new insights, scientific reasoning and practical application. The aim is to formulate thoughts scientifically and logically, and to stimulate critical reading, thinking and writing.

### Strategic tourism management 811 (TBE 811)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Transport and travel management 812 (TBE 812)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Tourism planning and development 813 (TBE 813)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Strategic destination marketing 821 (TBE 821)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00



---

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                      |

### **Strategic hospitality management 822 (TBE 822)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                      |

### **Ecotourism management 823 (TBE 823)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                    |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                               |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week, 1 lecture per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                            |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                      |

### **Advanced management of attractions, conferences and events 826 (TBE 826)**

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week             |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                     |

### **Dissertation: Tourism management 890 (TBE 890)**

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 180.00       |





**Programmes** MCom Tourism Management  
MPhil Tourism Management

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### Research article 891 (TBE 891)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 100.00

**Programmes** MPhil Tourism Management (Coursework)

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

#### Module content

The article equips the student to conduct independent research by executing a research project on a relevant topic, of which the findings are reported in an academic article.

### Strategic tourism management 971 (TBE 971)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year

### International tourism policy and planning 972 (TBE 972)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 50.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 discussion class per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Year



### Advanced destination marketing management 973 (TBE 973)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Environment and ecotourism management 974 (TBE 974)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 50.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 discussion class per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Transport and tourism distribution 975 (TBE 975)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 24.00                          |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis: Tourism management 990 (TBE 990)

|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                         |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management           |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Thesis 995 (TBE 995)

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Postgraduate |
|----------------------|--------------|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                                 |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Tourism Management</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                      |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English         |
| <b>Department</b>             | Marketing Management                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                                   |

### **Analysis of time series 880 (TRA 880)**

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00  |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MSc Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences             |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 321 or TRA 720                                       |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week                                       |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                 |

#### **Module content**

Difference equations. Lag operators. Stationary ARMA processes. Maximum likelihood estimation. Spectral analysis. Vector processes. Non-stationary time series. Long-memory processes.

### **Data science: analytics and visualisation 880 (TRG 880)**

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MSc Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | Admission to relevant programme.  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 lecture per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |

#### **Module content**

Supervised learning and applications. Multicollinearity, ridge regression, the LASSO and the elastic net. Parametric and nonparametric logistic regression and nonlinear regression. Survival regression. Regression extensions: Random forests MARS and Conjoint analysis. Neural networks.



## Principles of South African taxes 801 (TXA 801)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                          |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 12 contact hours                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English             |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                   |

### Module content

South African taxes.

## Selected topics in taxation 802 (TXA 802)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00                                      |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                          |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 12 contact hours                           |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English             |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                   |

### Module content

Current tax issues arising from contemporary business or other transactions.

## Domestic international tax provisions 810 (TXA 810)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MCom Taxation (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MPhil International Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 12 contact hours  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2  |



## Module content

Domestic tax provisions related to cross-border transactions.

### Tax treaty provisions 811 (TXA 811)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 25.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil International Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 12 contact hours  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                            |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                  |

## Module content

Double tax treaties  
Multilateral conventions  
Base erosion and profit shifting (BEPS)  
Other contemporary international tax provisions

### Taxation in a digitised economy 812 (TXA 812)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MPhil International Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 8 contact hours per semester                              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                            |
| <b>Department</b>             | Taxation  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 or Semester 2                                  |

## Module content

Contemporary tax provisions related to the digitised global economy.

### Research methodology for taxation 885 (TXA 885)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Postgraduate  |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 20.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>     | <a href="#">MCom Taxation (Coursework)</a><br><a href="#">MPhil International Taxation (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>  | No prerequisites.   |
| <b>Contact time</b>   | 8 contact hours per semester  |



**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

This module equips students with thinking and problem solving skills that are relevant to a variety of new questions and challenges faced by players in the transdisciplinary field of taxation.

## Mini-dissertation: Taxation 895 (TXA 895)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 90.00

**Programmes** [MCom Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MPhil International Taxation \(Coursework\)](#)

**Prerequisites** TXA 885

**Contact time** 16 contact hours per semester

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Taxation

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Research mini-dissertation.

## Academic orientation 107 (UPO 107)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [BAdmin Public Management and International Relations](#)  
[BCom](#)  
[BCom Accounting Sciences](#)  
[BCom Agribusiness Management](#)  
[BCom Business Management](#)  
[BCom Econometrics](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Financial Sciences](#)  
[BCom Human Resource Management](#)  
[BCom Informatics Information Systems](#)  
[BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Law](#)  
[BCom Marketing Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BCom Supply Chain Management](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English



**Department** Economic and Management Sciences Deans Office

**Period of presentation** Year

### Academic orientation 120 (UPO 120)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 0.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Humanities Deans Office

**Period of presentation** Year

### Consumer protection 220 (VBB 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BCom Law](#)  
[LLB](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

#### Module content

\*For LLB and BCom specialising in law

(a) Basic principles of the National Credit Act 34 of 2005

(b) Aspects regarding the law applicable to credit agreements

(c) Basic principles of the Consumer Protection Act 68 of 2008

### Payment methods 320 (VHD 320)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 10.00

**Programmes** [BCom Law](#)  
[LLB](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Separate classes for Afrikaans and English



**Department** Mercantile Law

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

\*For LLB and BCom specialising in Law

(a) Elements of negotiability; the bill of exchange, cheque and promissory note; parties to bills, cheques and notes

(b) Requirements for validity, negotiation, holdership and acceptance

(c) The banker-client relationship; crossings and additions to crossings; the legal position of the drawee and collecting bank

(d) Electronic payment methods

**Sales management 780 (VKB 780)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Marketing Management

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Comparative municipal government and administration 800 (VMA 800)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Prerequisites** No prerequisites.

**Contact time** 30 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** School of Public Management and Administration

**Period of presentation** Year

**Distribution-free methods 710 (VMT 710)**

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 15.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** WST 311, WST 312, WST 321

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week





**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

A selection of: Nonparametric stochastic processes. Power and asymptotic power of distribution-free procedures. Theory and simulation. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Linear rank tests: Definition, properties and applications. Equal in distribution technique. Counting and ranking statistics. Introduction to one and two sample U-statistics. Permutation and distribution-free rank-like statistics. Multi-sample distribution-free tests, rank correlation and regression. Some nonparametric bootstrap and smoothing methods.

## Mathematical statistics 111 (WST 111)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Information and Knowledge Systems  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** At least 5 (60-69%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Characterisation of a set of measurements: Graphical and numerical methods. Random sampling. Probability theory. Discrete and continuous random variables. Probability distributions. Generating functions and moments.

## Mathematical statistics 121 (WST 121)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Econometrics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Applied Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Computer Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</a><br><a href="#">BSc Mathematical Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Meteorology</a><br><a href="#">BSc Physics</a> |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                                    |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WST 111 GS or WST 133, 143 and 153 |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 practical per week, 4 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Statistics |
|-------------------|------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

Sampling distributions and the central limit theorem. Statistical inference: Point and interval estimation. Hypothesis testing with applications in one and two-sample cases. Introductory methods for: Linear regression and correlation, analysis of variance, categorical data analysis and non-parametric statistics. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

## Mathematical statistics 133 (WST 133)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 8.00 |
|-----------------------|------|

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom Extended programme</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences</a> |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|--|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | At least 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics in the Grade 12 examination; BSc and BCom numeric stream students must be take WTW 133 concurrently. |
|----------------------|---|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Statistics |
|-------------------|------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|



## Module content

Descriptive statistics – Univariate:

The role of Statistics, various types of data. Sampling, probability and non-probability sampling techniques and the collection of data. Frequency, relative and cumulative distributions and graphical representations. Additional concepts relating to data processing: sigma notation, factorial notation. Descriptive measures of location, dispersion and symmetry. Exploratory data analysis.

Probability:

Introductory probability theory and applications. Set theory and probability laws. Introduction to random variables. Assigning probabilities, probability distributions, expected value and variance in general. Specific discrete probability distributions (Uniform, Binomial). Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

## Mathematical statistics 143 (WST 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BCom Extended programme](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** BSc and BCom numeric students: WST 133 and WTW 133 and must be taken concurrently with WTW 143.

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Probability and inference:

Probability theory and theoretical distributions for continuous random variables (Uniform, Normal and t).

Sampling distributions (means and proportions). Estimation theory and hypothesis testing of sampling averages and proportions (one- and two-sample cases).

Optimisation techniques with economic applications:

Applications of differentiation in statistic and economic related problems. Integration. Applications of integration in statistic and economic related problems. Systems of equations in equilibrium. The area under a curve and applications of definite integrals in Statistics and Economics. Report writing and presentation. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

## Mathematical statistics 153 (WST 153)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 133 and WST143 and WTW 143. Must be taken concurrently with WTW 153.                    |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 2 tutorials per week, 4 lectures per week, Foundation Course          |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

### Module content

Probability distributions:

Introductory distribution theory and special statistical distributions (Binomial, Geometric, Hypergeometric, Poisson, Uniform, Normal, Gamma). Generating functions and moments. Bivariate probability distributions. Identification, use, evaluation and interpretation of statistical computer packages and statistical techniques.

### Mathematical statistics 211 (WST 211)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 24.00         |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Econometrics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics and Data Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Applied Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Mathematical Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Mathematics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Meteorology</a><br><a href="#">BSc Physics</a> |
|-------------------|--|

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 111, WST 121, WTW 114 GS and WTW 124 GS   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

Set theory. Probability measure functions. Random variables. Distribution functions. Probability mass functions. Density functions. Expected values. Moments. Moment generating functions. Special probability distributions: Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial, Poisson, Poisson process, discrete uniform, uniform, gamma, exponential, Weibull, Pareto, normal. Joint distributions: Multinomial, extended hypergeometric, joint continuous distributions. Marginal distributions. Independent random variables. Conditional distributions. Covariance, correlation. Conditional expected values. Transformation of random variables: Convolution formula. Order statistics. Stochastic convergence: Convergence in distribution. Central limit theorem. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

## Applications in data science 212 (WST 212)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BCom Investment Management](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BIT Information Systems](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Prerequisites** WST 111, WST 121 or STK 110, STC 122

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Introductory machine learning concepts. Data base design and use. Data preparation and extraction. Statistical modelling using data base structures. Statistical concepts are demonstrated and interpreted through practical coding and simulation within a data science framework.

## Mathematical statistics 221 (WST 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 24.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Econometrics](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Applied Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)  
[BSc Physics](#)



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 211 GS                                   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 2 practicals per week, 4 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English               |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                   |

### Module content

Stochastic convergence: Asymptotic normal distributions, convergence in probability. Statistics and sampling distributions: Chi-squared distribution. Distribution of the sample mean and sample variance for random samples from a normal population. T-distribution. F-distribution. Beta distribution. Point estimation: Method of moments. Maximum likelihood estimation. Unbiased estimators. Uniform minimum variance unbiased estimators. Cramer-Rao inequality. Efficiency. Consistency. Asymptotic relative efficiency. Bayes estimators. Sufficient statistics. Completeness. The exponential class. Confidence intervals. Test of statistical hypotheses. Reliability and survival distributions. Practical applications. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

### Multivariate analysis 311 (WST 311)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Physics

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week   |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English  |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics  |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |



## Module content

Multivariate statistical distributions: Moments of a distribution, moment generating functions, independence. Multivariate normal distribution: Conditional distributions, partial and multiple correlations. Distribution of quadratic forms in normal variables. Multivariate normal samples: Estimation of the mean vector and covariance matrix, estimation of correlation coefficients, distribution of the sample mean, sample covariance matrix. Principal component analysis. The linear model: Models of full rank, least squares estimators, test of hypotheses. The generalised linear model: Exponential family mean and variance, link functions, deviance and residual analysis, test statistics, log-linear and logit models. Practical applications: Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages and interpretation of the output.

## Stochastic processes 312 (WST 312)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

### Programmes

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Prerequisites** WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Definition of a stochastic process. Stationarity. Covariance stationary. Markov property. Random walk. Brownian motion. Markov chains. Chapman-Kolmogorov equations. Recurrent and transient states. First passage time. Occupation times. Markov jump processes. Poisson process. Birth and death processes. Structures of processes. Structure of the time-homogeneous Markov jump process. Applications in insurance. Practical statistical modelling, analysis and simulation using statistical computer packages and the interpretation of the output.

## Time-series analysis 321 (WST 321)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Econometrics<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Mathematics<br>BSc Meteorology<br>BSc Physics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS |
|----------------------|---|

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Statistics |
|-------------------|------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

#### Module content

**Note: Only one of the modules WST 321 or STK 320 may be included in any study programme.**

Stationary and non-stationary univariate time-series. Properties of autoregressive moving average (ARMA) and autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA) processes. Identification, estimation and diagnostic testing of a time-series model. Forecasting. Multivariate time-series. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages, including that of social responsibility phenomena.

### Actuarial statistics 322 (WST 322)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 18.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WST 211, WST 221, WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS |
|----------------------|---|

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|---|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Statistics |
|-------------------|------------|





**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Bayes estimation. Loss distributions. Reinsurance. Risk models. Ruin theory. Credibility theory. Extreme value theory. Copulas. Practical statistical modelling and analysis using statistical computer packages.

## Research report: Mathematical statistics 795 (WST 795)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 30.00

**Programmes** [BComHons Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BScHons Mathematical Statistics](#)

**Prerequisites** WST 311, WST 312, WST 321

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 and Semester 2

### Module content

Refer to the document: Criteria for the research management process and the assessment of the honours essays, available on the web: [www.up.ac.za](http://www.up.ac.za) under the Department of Statistics: postgraduate study.

## Cyber analytics 802 (WST 802)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 20.00

**Programmes** [MCom Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)  
[MSc Advanced Data Analytics \(Coursework\)](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

**Contact time** 1 lecture per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Statistics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1 or Semester 2

### Module content

Reviewing, from a statistical perspective, the cyber-infrastructure ecosystem including distributed computing, multi node and distributed file eco systems, such as Amazon Web Services. Structured and unstructured data sources, including social media data and image data. Setting up of large data structures for analysis. Algorithms and techniques for computing statistics and statistical models on distributed data. Software to be used include, Hadoop, Map reduce, SAS, SAS Data loader for Hadoop.

## Dissertation: Mathematical statistics 890 (WST 890)

**Qualification** Postgraduate

**Module credits** 180.00



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.              |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics                     |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year                           |

### Mini-dissertation: Mathematical statistics 895 (WST 895)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate   |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 100.00   |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">MSc Advanced Data Analytics (Coursework)</a> |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences             |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English                           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Thesis: Mathematical statistics 990 (WST 990)

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Postgraduate                                 |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 360.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | <a href="#">PhD Mathematical Statistics</a>  |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | No prerequisites.                            |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English               |
| <b>Department</b>             | Statistics                                   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Year   |

### Calculus 114 (WTW 114)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 16.00         |



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Econometrics<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching<br>BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Chemistry<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics<br>BSc Meteorology<br>BSc Physics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities |
|------------------------|--|

|                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | 60% for Mathematics in Grade 12 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

\*This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218 and WTW 220). Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 114, WTW 158, WTW 134, WTW 165.

Functions, limits and continuity. Differential calculus of single variable functions, rate of change, graph sketching, applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Definite and indefinite integrals, evaluating definite integrals using anti-derivatives, the substitution rule.

### Discrete structures 115 (WTW 115)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 8.00 |
|-----------------------|------|

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Chemistry<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences<br>BSc Information and Knowledge Systems<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics<br>BSc Meteorology<br>BSc Physics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|



|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12          |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1                               |

### Module content

Propositional logic: truth tables, logical equivalence, implication, arguments. Mathematical induction and well-ordering principle. Introduction to set theory. Counting techniques: elementary probability, multiplication and addition rules, permutations and combinations, binomial theorem, inclusion-exclusion rule.

## Mathematics 124 (WTW 124)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Econometrics  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

|                               |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WTW 114                                  |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Module is presented in English           |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics      |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                               |



## Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree:

WTW 124, WTW 146, WTW 148 and WTW 164. This module serves as preparation for students majoring in Mathematics (including all students who intend to enrol for WTW 218, WTW 211 and WTW 220).

The vector space  $R^n$ , vector algebra with applications to lines and planes, matrix algebra, systems of linear equations, determinants. Complex numbers and factorisation of polynomials. Integration techniques and applications of integration. The formal definition of a limit. The fundamental theorem of Calculus and applications. Vector functions and quadratic curves.

## Precalculus 133 (WTW 133)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Biological and Agricultural Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences](#)  
[BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences: 60% for Mathematics in Grade 12  
Other BSc Extended programmes: 50% for Mathematics Grade 12  
BCom Extended programme: 40% for Mathematics in Grade 12  
BEd programmes: 50% for Mathematics Grade 12

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

## Module content

Real numbers, elementary set notation, exponents and radicals. Algebraic expressions, fractional expressions, linear and quadratic equations, inequalities. Coordinate geometry: lines, circles. Functions: definition, notation, piecewise defined functions, domain and range, graphs, transformations of functions, symmetry, even and odd functions, combining functions, one-to-one functions and inverses, polynomial functions and zeros.

Sequences, summation notation, arithmetic, geometric sequences, infinite geometric series, annuities and instalments. Degrees and radians, unit circle, trigonometric functions, fundamental identities, trigonometric graphs, trigonometric identities, double-angle, half-angle formulae, trigonometric equations, applications.

This module is offered at the Mamelodi Campus to students from the BSc and BCom Extended programmes. At the Groenkloof Campus it is offered to BEd students.

## Mathematics 134 (WTW 134)

**Qualification** Undergraduate



**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Economics  
BCom Statistics

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

*\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 134 does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 134 is offered as WTW 165 in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.*

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration. Matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 143 (WTW 143)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes**  
BEd Intermediate Phase Teaching  
BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching  
BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences  
BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** BSc Extended programme and BEd programmes: WTW 133 BCom Extended programme: Students with WST 133 concurrently with WTW 143: WTW 133. Students with STK 133 concurrently with WTW 143: at least 65% for WTW 133.

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

Functions: exponential and logarithmic functions, natural exponential and logarithmic functions, exponential and logarithmic laws, exponential and logarithmic equations, compound interest. Limits: concept of a limit, finding limits numerically and graphically, finding limits algebraically, limit laws without proofs, squeeze theorem without proof, one-sided limits, infinite limits, limits at infinity, vertical, horizontal and slant asymptotes, substitution rule, continuity, laws for continuity without proofs. Differentiation: average and instantaneous change, definition of derivative, differentiation rules without proofs, derivatives of polynomials, chain rule for differentiation, derivatives of trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions, applications of differentiation: extreme values, critical numbers, monotone functions, first derivative test, optimisation.

## Linear algebra 146 (WTW 146)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Economics](#)  
[BCom Statistics](#)  
[BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching](#)  
[BSc Computer Science](#)  
[BSc Geoinformatics](#)  
[BSc Information and Knowledge Systems](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 124, WTW 146 and WTW 164. The module WTW 146 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Vector algebra, lines and planes, matrix algebra, solution of systems of equations, determinants. Complex numbers and polynomial equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 148 (WTW 148)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 8.00



|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BCom</a><br><a href="#">BCom Economics</a><br><a href="#">BCom Statistics</a><br><a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a><br><a href="#">BSc Computer Science</a><br><a href="#">BSc Geoinformatics</a><br><a href="#">BSc Information and Knowledge Systems</a> |
|-------------------|--|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WTW 114 GS or WTW 134 GS |
|----------------------|--------------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 124, WTW 148 and WTW 164. The module WTW 148 is designed for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only and does not lead to admission to Mathematics at 200 level.

Integration techniques. Modelling with differential equations. Functions of several variables, partial derivatives, optimisation. Numerical techniques. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Calculus 153 (WTW 153)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |      |
|-----------------------|------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 8.00 |
|-----------------------|------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | <a href="#">BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Mathematical Sciences</a><br><a href="#">BSc Extended programme - Physical Sciences</a> |
|-------------------|--|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WTW 143 |
|----------------------|---------|

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 tutorial per week, 3 lectures per week, Foundation Course |
|---------------------|---|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

### Module content

Differential calculus of a single variable with proofs and applications. The mean value theorem, the rule of L'Hospital. Upper and lower sums, definite and indefinite integrals, the Fundamental theorem of Calculus, the mean value theorem for integrals, integration techniques, with some proofs.





## Mathematics 165 (WTW 165)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Programmes** BSc Biochemistry  
BSc Biological Sciences  
BSc Biotechnology  
BSc Genetics  
BSc Human Genetics  
BSc Human Physiology  
BSc Medical Sciences  
BSc Microbiology  
BVSc

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Veterinary Science

**Prerequisites** 50% for Mathematics in Grade 12 and MGW 112# or registered for BVSc

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 4 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 134, WTW 165, WTW 114, WTW 158. WTW 165 does not lead to Mathematics at 200 level and is intended for students who require Mathematics at 100 level only. WTW 165 is offered in English in the second semester only to students who have applied in the first semester of the current year for the approximately 65 MBChB, or the 5-6 BChD places becoming available in the second semester and who were therefore enrolled for MGW 112 in the first semester of the current year.

Functions, derivatives, interpretation of the derivative, rules of differentiation, applications of differentiation, integration, interpretation of the definite integral, applications of integration, matrices, solutions of systems of equations. All topics are studied in the context of applications.

## Linear algebra 211 (WTW 211)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00



**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Geology
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Meteorology
- BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 124

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

This is an introduction to linear algebra on  $R^n$ . Matrices and linear equations, linear combinations and spans, linear independence, subspaces, basis and dimension, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, similarity and diagonalisation of matrices, linear transformations.

**Calculus 218 (WTW 218)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes**

- BCom
- BCom Econometrics
- BCom Statistics
- BCom Statistics and Data Science
- BEd Senior Phase and Further Education and Training Teaching
- BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics
- BSc Applied Mathematics
- BSc Chemistry
- BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology
- BSc Geology
- BSc Mathematical Statistics
- BSc Mathematics
- BSc Physics



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 124

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Calculus of multivariable functions, directional derivatives. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, polar, cylindrical and spherical coordinates.

## Analysis 220 (WTW 220)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 124, WTW 211 and WTW 218

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2



## Module content

\*This module is recommended as an elective only for students who intend to enrol for WTW 310 and/or WTW 320. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 220 and WTW 224.

Properties of real numbers. Analysis of sequences and series of real numbers. Power series and theorems of convergence. The Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem. The intermediate value theorem and analysis of real-valued functions on an interval. The Riemann integral: Existence and properties of the interval.

## Linear algebra 221 (WTW 221)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 211 and WTW 218

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

## Module content

Abstract vector spaces, change of basis, matrix representation of linear transformations, orthogonality, diagonalisability of symmetric matrices, some applications.

## Techniques of analysis 224 (WTW 224)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics

**Prerequisites** WTW 124 and WTW 211 GS and WTW 218 GS



**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*This module does not lead to admission to WTW 310 or WTW 320. Students will not be credited for more than one of the following modules for their degree: WTW 220 and WTW 224.

Sequences of real numbers: convergence and monotone sequences. Series of real numbers: convergence, integral test, comparison tests, alternating series, absolute convergence, ratio and root tests. Power series: representation of functions as power series, Taylor and Maclaurin series. Application to series solutions of differential equations.

## Vector analysis 248 (WTW 248)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education

**Prerequisites** WTW 218

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Vectors and geometry. Calculus of vector functions with applications to differential geometry, kinematics and dynamics. Vector analysis, including vector fields, line integrals of scalar and vector fields, conservative vector fields, surfaces and surface integrals, the Theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes with applications.

## Differential equations 264 (WTW 264)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** [BCom](#)  
[BCom Statistics and Data Science](#)  
[BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics](#)  
[BSc Engineering and Environmental Geology](#)  
[BSc Geology](#)  
[BSc Mathematical Statistics](#)  
[BSc Meteorology](#)



**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 124

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

\*Students will not be credited for both WTW 162 and WTW 264 or both WTW 264 and WTW 286 for their degree.

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Laplace transform.

## Differential equations 286 (WTW 286)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 12.00

**Programmes** BCom  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 114, WTW 124 and WTW 162

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

\*Students will not be credited for more than one of the modules for their degree: WTW 264, WTW 286

Theory and solution methods for ordinary differential equations and initial value problems: separable and linear first-order equations, linear equations of higher order, systems of linear equations. Application to mathematical models. Numerical methods applied to nonlinear systems. Qualitative analysis of linear systems.

## Analysis 310 (WTW 310)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Geology<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics<br>BSc Physics |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Education<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences<br>Faculty of Humanities  |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WTW 220   |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week  |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class   |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics   |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1  |

#### Module content

Topology of finite dimensional spaces: Open and closed sets, compactness, connectedness and completeness. Theorems of Bolzano-Weierstrass and Heine-Borel. Properties of continuous functions and applications. Integration theory for functions of one real variable. Sequences of functions.

### Complex analysis 320 (WTW 320)

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <b>Qualification</b>          | Undergraduate                               |
| <b>Module credits</b>         | 18.00                                       |
| <b>Programmes</b>             | BCom Statistics and Data Science            |
| <b>Service modules</b>        | Faculty of Education                        |
| <b>Prerequisites</b>          | WTW 218 and WTW 220                         |
| <b>Contact time</b>           | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week    |
| <b>Language of tuition</b>    | Afrikaans and English are used in one class |
| <b>Department</b>             | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics         |
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2                                  |

#### Module content

Series of functions, power series and Taylor series. Complex functions, Cauchy- Riemann equations, Cauchy's theorem and integral formulas. Laurent series, residue theorem and calculation of real integrals using residues.

### Financial engineering 354 (WTW 354)

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b>  | Undergraduate |
| <b>Module credits</b> | 18.00         |



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BCom<br>BCom Statistics<br>BCom Statistics and Data Science<br>BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Computer Science<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics |
|-------------------|---|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology<br>Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WST 211, WTW 211 and WTW 218 |
|----------------------|------------------------------|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Afrikaans and English are used in one class |
|----------------------------|---|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 1 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

#### Module content

Mean variance portfolio theory. Market equilibrium models such as the capital asset pricing model. Factor models and arbitrage pricing theory. Measures of investment risk. Efficient market hypothesis. Stochastic models of security prices

### Financial engineering 364 (WTW 364)

|                      |               |
|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Qualification</b> | Undergraduate |
|----------------------|---------------|

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Module credits</b> | 18.00 |
|-----------------------|-------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Programmes</b> | BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics<br>BSc Applied Mathematics<br>BSc Mathematical Statistics<br>BSc Mathematics |
|-------------------|--|

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Service modules</b> | Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences |
|------------------------|---|

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Prerequisites</b> | WST 211, WTW 124, WTW 218 and WTW 286/264 |
|----------------------|---|

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Contact time</b> | 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week |
|---------------------|--|

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>Language of tuition</b> | Module is presented in English |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Department</b> | Mathematics and Applied Mathematics |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

|                               |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <b>Period of presentation</b> | Semester 2 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

#### Module content

Discrete time financial models: Arbitrage and hedging; the binomial model. Continuous time financial models: The Black-Scholes formula; pricing of options and the other derivatives; interest rate models; numerical procedures.

### Algebra 381 (WTW 381)





**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 114 and WTW 211

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English are used in one class

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Group theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, subgroups, permutation groups, isomorphism, order, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, factor groups. Ring theory: Definition, examples, elementary properties, ideals, homomorphisms, factor rings, polynomial rings, factorisation of polynomials. Field extensions, applications to straight-edge and compass constructions.

## Dynamical systems 382 (WTW 382)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

**Programmes**  
BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Physics

**Service modules**  
Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** WTW 218 and WTW 286/264

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week



**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English are used in one class

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

### Module content

Matrix exponential function: homogeneous and non-homogeneous linear systems of differential equations. Qualitative analysis of systems: phase portraits, stability, linearisation, energy method and Liapunov's method. Introduction to chaotic systems. Application to real life problems.

## Numerical analysis 383 (WTW 383)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00

### Programmes

BCom  
BCom Statistics  
BCom Statistics and Data Science  
BSc Actuarial and Financial Mathematics  
BSc Applied Mathematics  
BSc Chemistry  
BSc Computer Science  
BSc Geology  
BSc Mathematical Statistics  
BSc Mathematics  
BSc Meteorology  
BSc Physics

### Service modules

Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 114, WTW 123 WTW 124 and WTW 211

**Contact time** 1 practical per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English are used in one class

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

### Module content

Direct methods for the numerical solution of systems of linear equations, pivoting strategies. Iterative methods for solving systems of linear equations and eigenvalue problems. Iterative methods for solving systems of nonlinear equations. Introduction to optimization. Algorithms for the considered numerical methods are derived and implemented in computer programmes. Complexity of computation is investigated. Error estimates and convergence results are proved.

## Geometry 389 (WTW 389)

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 18.00



**Programmes** BCom Statistics and Data Science

**Service modules** Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology  
Faculty of Education  
Faculty of Humanities

**Prerequisites** WTW 211

**Contact time** 1 tutorial per week, 2 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Afrikaans and English are used in one class

**Department** Mathematics and Applied Mathematics

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

Axiomatic development of neutral, Euclidean and hyperbolic geometry. Using models of geometries to show that the parallel postulate is independent of the other postulates of Euclid.

**Sport tourism 210 (YSL 210)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** YSL120

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Sport and Leisure Studies

**Period of presentation** Semester 1

**Module content**

This module presents an introduction to sport tourism from a tourist destination perspective. Concepts in sport tourism are defined, a timeline of the development of sport tourism and different sport tourism models, motivations for sport tourism involvement and forms of sport tourism are explored and discussed. The role and influence of government in sport tourism are analysed and critiqued. The impact of sport tourism on community development is examined through case studies.

**Sport development 220 (YSL 220)**

**Qualification** Undergraduate

**Module credits** 16.00

**Service modules** Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences

**Prerequisites** YSL 210

**Contact time** 3 lectures per week

**Language of tuition** Module is presented in English

**Department** Sport and Leisure Studies



---

**Period of presentation** Semester 2

**Module content**

In this module the student is orientated towards strategies and skills that develop both an active and winning nation to improve the health and wellness of the South African population through mass participation in sport and recreation. Knowledge and skills to detect, develop and retain talented athletes through sport development structures and systems are discussed. The Sport Academy system in South Africa and Zone VI in Africa are analysed and appropriate delivery strategies and structures are planned and designed. Students will also perform academic service through community engagement in diverse communities.

---

The information published here is subject to change and may be amended after the publication of this information. The [General Regulations \(G Regulations\)](#) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of students to familiarise themselves well with these regulations as well as with the information contained in the [General Rules](#) section. Ignorance concerning these regulations and rules will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.